



हर कदम, हर डगर  
किसानों का हमसफर  
भारतीय कृषि अनुसंधान परिषद

*AgriSearch with a human touch*

**LAND RESOURCE INVENTORY AND SOCIO-ECONOMIC STATUS OF  
FARM HOUSEHOLDS FOR WATERSHED PLANNING AND  
DEVELOPMENT**

**HONNAHUNASI (4D4A1S1a) MICROWATERSHED**

**Koppal Taluk and District, Karnataka**

**Karnataka Watershed Development Project – II**

**SUJALA – III**

**World Bank funded Project**



**THE WORLD BANK**



**ICAR – NATIONAL BUREAU OF SOIL SURVEY AND LAND USE PLANNING**



**WATERSHED DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT  
GOVT. OF KARNATAKA, BANGALORE**



ICAR - NBSS & LUP



## **About ICAR - NBSS&LUP**

The ICAR-National Bureau of Soil Survey and Land Use Planning (ICAR-NBSS&LUP), Nagpur, a premier Institute of the Indian Council of Agricultural Research (ICAR), was set up during 1976 with the objective to prepare soil resource maps at national, state and district levels and to provide research inputs in soil resource mapping and its applications, land evaluation, land use planning, land resource management, and database management using GIS for optimising land use on different kinds of soils in the country.

The Bureau has been engaged in carrying out soil resource survey, agro-ecological and soil degradation mapping at the country, state and district levels for qualitative assessment and monitoring the soil health towards viable land use planning. The research activities have resulted in identifying the soil potentials and problems, and the various applications of the soil surveys with the ultimate objective of sustainable agricultural development. The Bureau has the mandate to correlate and classify soils of the country and maintain a National Register of all the established soil series. The Institute is also imparting in-service training to staff of the soil survey agencies in the area of soil survey, land evaluation and soil survey interpretations for land use planning. The Bureau in collaboration with Panjabrao Krishi Vidyapeeth, Akola is running post-graduate teaching and research programme in land resource management, leading to M.Sc. and Ph.D. degrees.

**Citation:** Rajendra Hegde, Ramesh Kumar, S.C., K.V. Niranjana, S. Srinivas, M.Lalitha, B.A. Dhanorkar, R.S. Reddy, and S.K. Singh (2019). "Land Resource Inventory and socio-economic status of farm households for Watershed Planning and Development of Honnahunasi (4D4A1S1a) Microwatershed, Koppal Taluk and District, Karnataka", ICAR – NBSS & LUP Sujala MWS Publ. 553, ICAR – NBSS & LUP, RC, Bangalore. p.139 &26.

### **TO OBTAIN COPIES,**

**Please write to:**

**Director, ICAR - NBSS & LUP,**

Amaravati Road, NAGPUR - 440 033, India

Phone : (0712) 2500386, 2500664, 2500545 (O)

Telefax : 0712-2522534

E-Mail : [director@nbsslup.ernet.in](mailto:director@nbsslup.ernet.in)

Website URL : [nbsslup.in](http://nbsslup.in)

Or

**Head, Regional Centre, ICAR - NBSS&LUP, Hebbal, Bangalore - 560 024**

Phone : (080) 23412242, 23510350 (O)

Telefax : 080-23510350

E-Mail : [nbssrcb@gmail.com](mailto:nbssrcb@gmail.com)



# LAND RESOURCE INVENTORY AND SOCIO-ECONOMIC STATUS OF FARM HOUSEHOLDS FOR WATERSHED PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT

## HONNAHUNASI (4D4A1S1a) MICROWATERSHED

Koppal Taluk & District, Karnataka

Karnataka Watershed Development Project – II

Sujala-III

World Bank funded Project



THE WORLD BANK



ICAR – NATIONAL BUREAU OF SOIL SURVEY AND LAND USE  
PLANNING



ICAR - NBSS & LUP



WATERSHED DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT, GOVT. OF  
KARNATAKA, BANGALORE





## PREFACE

In Karnataka, as in other Indian States, the livelihoods of rural people are intertwined with farming pursuits. The challenges in agriculture are seriously threatening the livelihood of a large number of farmers as they have been practicing farming in contextual factors beyond their control. Climatic factors are the most important ones and have become much more significant in recent times due to rapid climate changes induced by intensive anthropogenic activities affecting our ecosystem in multiple ways. Climate change has become the reality, it is happening and efforts to evolve and demonstrate climate resilient technologies have become essential. Due to the already over stressed scenario of agrarian sector, the climate change is resulting in manifold increase in the complexities, pushing the rural mass to face more and more unpredictable situations. The rising temperatures and unpredictable rainfall patterns are going to test seriously the informed decisions farmers have to make in order to survive in farming and sustain their livelihood.

It is generally recognized that impacts of climate change shall not be uniform across the globe. It is said that impact of climate change is more severe in South Asia. Based on the analysis of meteorological data, it is predicted that in India, there will be upward trend in mean temperature, downward trend in relative humidity, annual rainfall and number of wet days in a year. Also, in general, phenomena like erratic monsoon, spread of tropical diseases, rise in sea levels, changes in availability of fresh water, frequent floods, droughts, heat waves, storms and hurricanes are predicted. Each one of these adverse situations are already being experienced in various parts of India and also at the global level. Decline in agricultural productivity of small and marginal farmers becoming more vulnerable is already witnessed.

In Karnataka, more than 60 per cent of the population live in rural areas and depend on agriculture and allied activities for their livelihood. Though the state has achieved significant progress in increasing the yield of many crops, there is tremendous pressure on the land resources due to the growing and competing demands of various land uses. This is reflected in the alarming rate of land degradation observed. Already more than 50 per cent of the area is affected by various forms of degradation. If this trend continues, the sustainability of the fragile ecosystem will be badly affected. The adverse effects of change in the climatic factors are putting additional stress on the land resources and the farmers dependent on this.

The natural resources (land, water and vegetation) of the state need adequate and constant care and management, backed by site-specific technological interventions and investments particularly by the government. Detailed database pertaining to the nature of

the land resources, their constraints, inherent potentials and suitability for various land based rural enterprises, crops and other uses is a prerequisite for preparing location-specific action plans, which are in tune with the inherent capability of the resources. Any effort to evolve climate resilient technologies has to be based on the baseline scientific database. Then only one can expect effective implementation of climate resilient technologies, monitor the progress, make essential review of the strategy, and finally evaluate the effectiveness of the implemented programs. The information available at present on the land resources of the state are of general nature and useful only for general purpose planning. Since the need of the hour is to have site-specific information suitable for farm level planning and detailed characterization and delineation of the existing land resources of an area into similar management units is the only option.

ICAR-NBSS&LUP, Regional Centre, Bangalore has taken up a project sponsored by the Karnataka Watershed Development Project-II, (Sujala-III), Government of Karnataka funded by the World Bank under Component -1 Land Resource Inventory. This study was taken up to demonstrate the utility of such a database in reviewing, monitoring and evaluating all the land based watershed development programs on a scientific footing. To meet the requirements of various land use planners at grassroots level, the present study on “Land Resource Inventory and Socio-Economic Status of Farm Households for Watershed Planning and Development of Honnahunasi microwatershed in Koppal Taluk and District, Karnataka” for integrated development was taken up in collaboration with the State Agricultural Universities, IISC, KRSRAC, KSNDMC as Consortia partners. The project provides detailed land resource information at cadastral level (1:7920 scale) for all the and socio-economic status of farm households covering thirty per cent farmers randomly selected representing landed and landless class of farmers in the microwatershed. The project report with the accompanying maps for the microwatershed will provide required detailed database for evolving effective land use plan, alternative land use options and conservation plans for the planners, administrators, agricultural extension personnel, KVK officials, developmental departments and other land users to manage the land resources in a sustainable manner.

It is hoped that this database will be useful to the planners, administrators and developmental agencies working in the area in not only for formulating location specific developmental schemes but also for their effective monitoring at the village/watershed level.

Nagpur

Date:14-11-2019

**S.K. SINGH**

Director, ICAR - NBSS&LUP

## Contributors

<b>Dr. Rajendra Hegde</b> Principal Scientist, Head & Project Leader, Sujala-III Project ICAR-NBSS&LUP, Regional Centre, Bangalore	<b>Dr. S.K.Singh</b> Director, ICAR-NBSS&LUP Coordinator, Sujala-III Project Nagpur
<b>Soil Survey, Mapping &amp; Report Preparation</b>	
Dr. K.V. Niranjana	Sh. R.S. Reddy
Dr. B.A. Dhanorkar	Smt. Chaitra, S.P.
	Dr. Gopali Bardhan
	Mr. Somashekar T.N
	Ms. Arpitha G.M
	Dr. Mahendra kumar M.B
<b>Field Work</b>	
Sh. C. Bache Gowda	Sh. Mayur Patil
Sh. Somashekar	Sh. Arun Kumar, S.
Sh. M. Jayaramaiah	Sh. Sunil Raj
	Sh. Yogesh Kumar, B.
	Sh. Vikas, N.K.
	Sh. Arun Kumar, S.G.
	Sh. Umesh Jadiyahappa Madolli
	Sh. Praveen Kumar P. Achalkar
	Sh. Veerabhadraswamy
	Sh. Vinay
	Sh. Shankarappa, K.
	Sh. Lankesh, R.S.
	Sh. Appanna B. Hattigoudar
	Sh. Maharudra
<b>GIS Work</b>	
Dr. S.Srinivas	Sh. A.G.Devendra Prasad
Sh. D.H.Venkatesh	Sh. Abhijith Sastry, N.S.
Smt. K.Sujatha	Smt. Shyla, B.
Smt. K.V.Archana	Smt. Swetha ,K.
Sh. N.Maddileti	Ms. Vidya, P.C.
	Sh. Deepak, M.J.
	Smt. K.Karunya Lakshmi
	Ms. Seema, K.V.

<b>Laboratory Analysis</b>	
Dr. M. Lalitha	Sh. Vindhya, N.G.
Smt. Arti Koyal	Ms. P. Pavanakumari, P.
Smt. Parvathy, S.	Ms. Rashmi, N.
	Ms. Leelavathy, K.U.
	Smt. Usha Kiran, G.
<b>Socio-Economic Analysis</b>	
Dr. S.C. Ramesh Kumar	Sh. M.K. Prakashanaik
	Ms. Karuna V. Kulkarni
	Mrs. Sowmya A.N
	Sh. Vinod R
	Sh. Basavaraja
	Sh. Vijay Kumar Lamani
	Ms. Sowmya K.B
	Mrs. Prathibha, D.G
	Sh. Rajendra,D
<b>Soil &amp; Water Conservation</b>	
Sh. Sunil P. Maske	
<b>Watershed Development Department, GoK, Bangalore</b>	
Sh. Prabhash Chandra Ray, IFS Project Director & Commissioner, WDD	Dr. A. Natarajan NRM Consultant, Sujala-III Project
Sh. A. Padmaya Naik, Director (In-Charge) Executive Director, KWDP-II, Sujala-III, WDD	

# **PART-A**

## **LAND RESOURCE INVENTORY**



## Contents

Preface		
Contributors		
Executive Summary		
Chapter 1	Introduction	1
Chapter 2	Geographical Setting	3
2.1	Location and Extent	3
2.2	Geology	3
2.3	Physiography	4
2.4	Drainage	5
2.5	Climate	5
2.6	Natural Vegetation	5
2.7	Land Utilization	7
Chapter 3	Survey Methodology	11
3.1	Base maps	11
3.2	Image Interpretation for Physiography	11
3.3	Field Investigation	14
3.4	Soil mapping	16
3.5	Land Management Units	16
3.5	Laboratory Characterization	17
Chapter 4	The Soils	21
4.1	Soils of Granite Gneiss Landscape	21
4.2	Soils of Alluvial Landscape	25
Chapter 5	Interpretation for Land Resource Management	39
5.1	Land Capability Classification	39
5.2	Soil Depth	41
5.3	Surface Soil Texture	42
5.4	Soil Gravelliness	43
5.5	Available Water Capacity	44
5.6	Soil Slope	45
5.7	Soil Erosion	46
Chapter 6	Fertility Status	49
6.1	Soil Reaction (pH)	49
6.2	Electrical Conductivity (EC)	49
6.3	Organic Carbon (OC)	49
6.4	Available Phosphorus	49
6.5	Available Potassium	50
6.6	Available Sulphur	52
6.7	Available Boron	52
6.8	Available Iron	52
6.9	Available Manganese	52
6.10	Available Copper	52
6.11	Available Zinc	52

Chapter 7	Land Suitability for Major Crops	57
7.1	Land suitability for Sorghum	57
7.2	Land suitability for Maize	58
7.3	Land suitability for Bajra	59
7.4	Land suitability for Redgram	60
7.5	Land suitability for Bengalgram	61
7.6	Land suitability for Groundnut	62
7.7	Land suitability for Sunflower	63
7.8	Land suitability for Cotton	64
7.9	Land suitability for Chilli	65
7.10	Land suitability for Tomato	66
7.11	Land suitability for Brinjal	67
7.12	Land suitability for Onion	68
7.13	Land suitability for Bhendi	69
7.14	Land suitability for Drumstick	70
7.15	Land suitability for Mulberry	71
7.16	Land suitability for Mango	72
7.17	Land Suitability for Sapota	73
7.18	Land suitability for Pomegranate	74
7.19	Land suitability for Guava	75
7.20	Land Suitability for Jackfruit	76
7.21	Land Suitability for Jamun	77
7.22	Land Suitability for Musambi	78
7.23	Land Suitability for Lime	79
7.24	Land Suitability for Cashew	80
7.25	Land Suitability for Custard apple	81
7.26	Land suitability for Amla	82
7.27	Land suitability for Tamarind	83
7.28	Land suitability for Marigold	84
7.29	Land suitability for Chrysanthemum	85
7.30	Land suitability for Jasmine	86
7.31	Land suitability for Crossandra	87
7.32	Land Management Units	121
7.33	Proposed Crop Plan	122
Chapter 8	Soil Health Management	125
Chapter 9	Soil and Water conservation Treatment Plan	131
9.1	Treatment Plan	131
9.2	Recommended Soil and Water Conservation measures	135
9.3	Greening of microwatershed	136
	References	139
	Appendix I	I-IV
	Appendix II	V-VIII
	Appendix III	IX-XI

## LIST OF TABLES

2.1	Mean Monthly Rainfall, PET, 1/2 PET at Koppal Taluk and District	5
2.2	Land Utilization in Koppal District	7
3.1	Differentiating Characteristics used for Identifying Soil Series	15
3.2	Soil map unit description of Honnahunasi microwatershed	17
4.1	Physical and chemical characteristics of soil series identified in Honnahunasi microwatershed	29
7.1	Soil-Site Characteristics of Honnahunasi microwatershed	89
7.2	Land suitability for Sorghum	90
7.3	Land suitability for Maize	91
7.4	Land suitability for Bajra	92
7.5	Land suitability for Redgram	93
7.6	Land suitability for Bengalgram	94
7.7	Land suitability for Groundnut	95
7.8	Land suitability for Sunflower	96
7.9	Land suitability for Cotton	97
7.10	Land suitability for Chilli	98
7.11	Land suitability for Tomato	99
7.12	Land suitability for Brinjal	100
7.13	Land suitability for Onion	101
7.14	Land suitability for Bhendi	102
7.15	Land suitability for Drumstick	103
7.16	Land suitability for Mulberry	104
7.17	Land suitability for Mango	105
7.18	Land Suitability for Sapota	106
7.19	Land suitability for Pomegranate	107
7.20	Land suitability for Guava	108
7.21	Land suitability for Jackfruit	109
7.22	Land suitability for Jamun	110
7.23	Land Suitability for Musambi	111
7.24	Land Suitability for Lime	112

7.25	Land Suitability for Cashew	113
7.26	Land Suitability for Custard apple	114
7.27	Land Suitability for Amla	115
7.28	Land Suitability for Tamarind	116
7.29	Land Suitability for Marigold	117
7.30	Land Suitability for Chrysanthemum	118
7.31	Land suitability for Jasmine	119
7.32	Land suitability for Crossandra	120
7.33	Proposed Crop Plan for Honnahunasi Microwatershed	123

## LIST OF FIGURES

2.1	Location map of Honnahunasi Microwatershed	3
2.2a	Granite and granite gneiss rocks	4
2.2b	Alluvial rocks	4
2.3	Rainfall distribution in Koppal Taluk, Koppal District	6
2.4	Natural vegetation of Honnahunasi microwatershed	6
2.5	Different crops and cropping systems in Honnahunasi Microwatershed	7
2.6	Current Land use – Honnahunasi Microwatershed	9
2.7	Location of Wells- Honnahunasi Microwatershed	9
3.1	Scanned and Digitized Cadastral map of Honnahunasi Microwatershed	13
3.2	Satellite image of Honnahunasi Microwatershed	13
3.3	Cadastral map overlaid on IRS PAN+LISS IV merged imagery of Honnahunasi Microwatershed	14
3.4	Location of profiles in a transect	15
3.5	Soil phase or management units of Honnahunasi Microwatershed	19
5.1	Land Capability Classification of Honnahunasi Microwatershed	40
5.2	Soil Depth map of Honnahunasi Microwatershed	41
5.3	Surface Soil Texture map of Honnahunasi Microwatershed	43
5.4	Soil Gravelliness map of Honnahunasi Microwatershed	44
5.5	Soil Available Water Capacity map of Honnahunasi Microwatershed	45
5.6	Soil Slope map of Honnahunasi Microwatershed	46
5.7	Soil Erosion map of Honnahunasi Microwatershed	47
6.1	Soil Reaction (pH) map of Honnahunasi Microwatershed	50
6.2	Electrical Conductivity (EC) map of Honnahunasi Microwatershed	51
6.3	Soil Organic Carbon (OC) map of Honnahunasi Microwatershed	51
6.4	Soil Available Phosphorus map of Honnahunasi Microwatershed	53
6.5	Soil Available Potassium map of Honnahunasi Microwatershed	53
6.6	Soil Available Sulphur map of Honnahunasi Microwatershed	54
6.7	Soil Available Boron map of Honnahunasi Microwatershed	54
6.8	Soil Available Iron map of Honnahunasi Microwatershed	55
6.9	Soil Available Manganese map of Honnahunasi Microwatershed	55
6.10	Soil Available Copper map of Honnahunasi Microwatershed	56
6.11	Soil Available Zinc map of Honnahunasi Microwatershed	56
7.1	Land suitability map of Sorghum	58
7.2	Land suitability map of Maize	59
7.3	Land suitability map of Bajra	60
7.4	Land suitability map of Redgram	61

7.5	Land suitability map of Bengalgram	62
7.6	Land suitability map of Groundnut	63
7.7	Land suitability map of Sunflower	64
7.8	Land suitability map of Cotton	65
7.9	Land suitability map of Chilli	66
7.10	Land suitability map of Tomato	67
7.11	Land suitability map of Brinjal	68
7.12	Land suitability map of Onion	69
7.13	Land suitability map of Bhendi	70
7.14	Land suitability map of Drumstick	71
7.15	Land suitability map of Mulberry	72
7.16	Land suitability map of Mango	73
7.17	Land Suitability map of Sapota	74
7.18	Land suitability for Pomegranate	75
7.19	Land suitability map of Guava	76
7.20	Land Suitability map of Jackfruit	77
7.21	Land Suitability map of Jamun	78
7.22	Land Suitability map of Musambi	79
7.23	Land Suitability map of Lime	80
7.24	Land Suitability map of Cashew	81
7.25	Land Suitability map of Custard apple	82
7.26	Land suitability map of Amla	83
7.27	Land suitability map of Tamarind	84
7.28	Land suitability map of Marigold	85
7.29	Land suitability map of Chrysanthemum	86
7.30	Land suitability map of Jasmine	87
7.31	Land suitability map of Crossandra	88
7.32	Land Management Units map of Honnahunasi microwatershed	122
9.1	Soil and water conservation map of Honnahunasi microwatershed	136

## **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

*The land resource inventory of Honnahunasi microwatershed was conducted using village cadastral maps and IRS satellite imagery on 1:7920 scale. The false colour composites of IRS imagery were interpreted for physiography and these physiographic delineations were used as base for mapping soils. The soils were studied in several transects and a soil map was prepared with phases of soil series as mapping units. Random checks were made all over the area outside the transects to confirm and validate the soil map unit boundaries. The soil map shows the geographic distribution and extent, characteristics, classification, behavior and use potentials of the soils in the Microwatershed.*

*The present study covers an area of 271 ha in Koppal taluk and district, Karnataka. The climate is semiarid and categorized as drought - prone with an average annual rainfall of 662 mm, of which about 424 mm is received during south –west monsoon, 161 mm during north-east and the remaining 77 mm during the rest of the year. An area of about 98 per cent is covered by soil and 2 per cent by water bodies, settlements and others. The salient findings from the land resource inventory are summarized briefly below.*

- ❖ *The soils belong to 10 soil series and 14 soil phases (management units) and 6 land management units.*
- ❖ *The length of crop growing period is <90 days and starts from 2<sup>nd</sup> week of August to 2<sup>nd</sup> week of November.*
- ❖ *From the master soil map, several interpretative and thematic maps like land capability, soil depth, surface soil texture, soil gravelliness, available water capacity, soil slope and soil erosion were generated.*
- ❖ *Soil fertility status maps for macro and micronutrients were generated based on the surface soil samples collected at every 320 m grid interval.*
- ❖ *Land suitability for growing 31 major agricultural and horticultural crops were assessed and maps showing the degree of suitability along with constraints were generated.*
- ❖ *Entire area is suitable for agriculture.*
- ❖ *About <1 per cent of the soils are moderately shallow (50-75 cm), 15 per cent moderately deep (75- 100 cm) and 84 per cent is deep to very deep (100->150cm) soils.*
- ❖ *About 63 per cent loamy (sandy loam and sandy clay loam) and 35 per cent has clayey (sandy clay and clay) soils at the surface.*
- ❖ *About 46 per cent of the area has non-gravelly (<15%), 50 per cent gravelly (15-35%) soils and 2 per cent has very gravelly soils (35-60 % gravel).*

- ❖ *With respect to available water capacity 69 per cent of the area has low (51-100 mm/m), 8 per cent medium (101-150 mm/m) and 22 per cent area is high to very high (151->200mm/m) in available water capacity.*
- ❖ *An area of about 4 per cent has nearly level (0-1%) and 94 per cent has very gently sloping (1-3%) lands.*
- ❖ *An area of about 7 per cent is slightly eroded (e1) and 91 per cent is moderately eroded (e2).*
- ❖ *An area of about 16 per cent is moderately acid (pH 5.5 to 6.0), 25 per cent is slightly acid (pH 6.0 to 6.5), 50 per cent is neutral (pH 6.5 to 7.3) and 8 per cent slightly alkaline (pH 7.3 to 7.8).*
- ❖ *The Electrical Conductivity (EC) of the soils are  $<2 \text{ dsm}^{-1}$  indicating that soils are non saline.*
- ❖ *Organic carbon is medium (0.5-0.75%) in 82 per cent and 16 per cent high ( $>0.75\%$ ).*
- ❖ *Available phosphorus is medium ( $<23 \text{ kg/ha}$ ) in 5 per cent and high ( $>57 \text{ kg/ha}$ ) in 93 per cent area of the soils.*
- ❖ *Available potassium is medium (145-337 kg/ha) in 97 per cent and high ( $>337 \text{ kg/ha}$ ) in  $<1$  per cent area of the soils.*
- ❖ *Available sulphur is low ( $<10 \text{ ppm}$ ) in 98 per cent and medium (10-20 ppm) in  $<1$  per cent area of the soils.*
- ❖ *Available boron is low ( $<0.5 \text{ ppm}$ ) in 44 per cent and medium (0.5-1.0 ppm) in 54 per cent area of the microwatershed.*
- ❖ *Available iron is deficient ( $<4.5 \text{ ppm}$ ) in 35 per cent and sufficient ( $>4.5 \text{ ppm}$ ) in 64 per cent of the area.*
- ❖ *Available zinc is deficient ( $<0.6 \text{ ppm}$ ) in 54 per cent and sufficient ( $>0.6 \text{ ppm}$ ) in 45 per cent area of the microwatershed.*
- ❖ *Available manganese and copper are sufficient in the entire area.*
- ❖ *The land suitability for 31 major agricultural and horticultural crops grown in the microwatershed was assessed and the areas that are highly suitable (class S1) and moderately suitable (class S2) are given below. It is however to be noted that a given soil may be suitable for various crops but what specific crop to be grown may be decided by the farmer looking to his capacity to invest on various inputs, marketing infrastructure, market price, and finally the demand and supply position.*

**Land suitability for various crops in the microwatershed**

Crop	Suitability Area in ha (%)		Crop	Suitability Area in ha (%)	
	Highly suitable (S1)	Moderately suitable (S2)		Highly suitable (S1)	Moderately suitable (S2)
Sorghum	42(16)	212(78)	Sapota	56(21)	186(69)
Maize	-	254 (94)	Pomegranate	56(21)	205(75)
Bajra	51(19)	210(77)	Guava	56(21)	186(69)
Redgram	36(13)	220(81)	Jackfruit	56(21)	186(69)
Bengal gram	7(2)	12(4)	Jamun	36(13)	175(64)
Groundnut	-	207(76)	Musambi	63(23)	198(73)
Sunflower	42 (16)	213(78)	Lime	63(23)	198(73)
Cotton	7(2)	249(91)	Cashew	56(21)	186(69)
Chilli	36(13)	219(81)	Custard apple	63(23)	198(73)
Tomato	36(13)	200(74)	Amla	56(21)	193(71)
Brinjal	36(13)	200(74)	Tamarind	36(13)	175(64)
Onion	-	236(87)	Marigold	36(13)	219(81)
Bhendi	36(13)	219(81)	Chrysanthemum	36(13)	219 (81)
Drumstick	56(21)	193(71)	Jasmine	36(13)	200(74)
Mulberry	56(21)	186(69)	Crossandra	36(13)	200(74)
Mango	36(13)	168(62)	-	-	-

- ❖ *Apart from the individual crop suitability, a proposed crop plan has been prepared for the 6 identified LMUs by considering only the highly and moderately suitable lands for different crops and cropping systems with food, fodder, fibre and other horticulture crops.*
- ❖ *Maintaining soil-health is vital for crop production and conserve soil and land resource base for maintaining ecological balance and to mitigate climate change. For this, several ameliorative measures have been suggested to these problematic soils like saline/alkali, highly eroded, sandy soils etc.,*
- ❖ *Soil and water conservation and drainage line treatment plans have been prepared that would help in identifying the sites to be treated and also the type of structures required.*
- ❖ *As part of the greening programme, several tree species have been suggested to be planted in marginal and submarginal lands, field bunds and also in the hillocks, mounds and ridges. That would help in supplementing the farm income, provide fodder and fuel, and generate lot of biomass which in turn would help in maintaining the ecological balance and contribute to mitigating the climate change.*



## **INTRODUCTION**

Land is a scarce resource and basic unit for any material production. It can support the needs of the growing population, provided they use the land in a rational and judicious manner. But what is happening in many areas of the state is a cause for concern to everyone involved in the management of land resources at the grassroots level. The area available for agriculture is about 51 per cent of the total area and more than 60 per cent of the people are still dependant on agriculture for their livelihood. The limited land area is under severe stress and strain due to increasing population pressure and competing demands of various land uses. Due to this, every year there is significant diversion of farm lands and water resources for non-agricultural purposes. Apart from this, due to lack of interest in farmers for farming, large tracts of cultivable lands are turning into fallows in many areas and this trend is continuing at an alarming rate.

Further, land degradation has emerged as a serious problem which has already affected about 38 lakh ha of cultivated area in the state. Soil erosion alone has degraded about 35 lakh ha. Almost all the uncultivated areas are facing various degrees of degradation, particularly soil erosion. Salinity and alkalinity has emerged as a major problem in more than 3.5 lakh ha in the irrigated areas of the state. Nutrient depletion and declining factor productivity is common in both rainfed and irrigated areas. The degradation is continuing at an alarming rate and there appears to be no systematic effort among the stakeholders to contain this process. In recent times, an aberration of weather due to climate change phenomenon has added another dimension leading to unpredictable situations to be tackled by the farmers.

In this critical juncture, the challenge before us is not only to increase the productivity per unit area which is steadily declining and showing a fatigue syndrome, but also to prevent or at least reduce the severity of degradation. If the situation is not reversed at the earliest, then the sustainability of the already fragile crop production system and the overall ecosystem will be badly affected in the state. The continued neglect and unscientific use of the resources for a long time has led to the situation observed at present in the state. It is a known fact and established beyond doubt by many studies in the past that the cause for all kinds of degradation is the neglect and irrational use of the land resources. Hence, there is urgent need to generate a detailed site-specific farm level database on various land resources for all the villages/watersheds in a time bound manner that would help to protect the valuable soil and land resources and also to stabilize the farm production.

Therefore, the land resource inventory required for farm level planning is the one which investigates not only the surface but also consider the other parameters which are critical for productivity *viz.*, soils, climate, water, minerals and rocks, topography, geology, hydrology, vegetation, crops, land use pattern, animal population, socio-

economic conditions, infrastructure, marketing facilities and various schemes and developmental works of the government etc. From the data collected at farm level, the specific problems and potentials of the area can be identified and highlighted, conservation measures required for the area can be planned on a scientific footing, suitability of the area for various uses can be worked out and finally viable and sustainable land use options suitable for each and every land holding can be prescribed.

The Land Resource Inventory is basically done for identifying potential and problem areas, developing sustainable land use plans, estimation of surface run off and water harvesting potential, preparation of soil and water conservation plans, land degradation/desertification etc. The Bureau is presently engaged in developing an LRI methodology using high resolution satellite remote sensing data and Digital Elevation Model (DEM) data to prepare Landscape Ecological Units (LEU) map representing agro-ecosystem as a whole. The LEU is preferred over landform as the base map for LRI. LEU is the assemblage of landform, slope and land use. An attempt was made to upscale the soil resource information from 1:250000 and 1:50000 scale to the LEU map in Goa and other states.

The land resource inventory aims to provide site-specific database for Honnahunasi Microwatershed in Koppal Taluk, Koppal District, Karnataka State for the Karnataka Watershed Development Department. The database was generated by using cadastral map of the village as a base along with high resolution IRS LISS IV and Cartosat-1 merged satellite imagery. Later, an attempt will be made to uplink this LRI data generated at 1:7920 scale under Sujala-III Project to the proposed Landscape Ecological Units (LEUs) map.

The study was organized and executed by the ICAR- National Bureau of Soil Survey and Land Use Planning, Regional Centre, Bangalore under Generation of Land Resource Inventory Data Base Component-1 of the Sujala-III Project funded by the World Bank.

## GEOGRAPHICAL SETTING

## 2.1 Location and Extent

The Honnahunasi micro-watershed is located in the central part of Karnataka in Koppal taluk and district (Fig 2.1). It lies between  $15^{\circ} 28'$  and  $15^{\circ} 29'$  North latitudes and  $76^{\circ} 9'$  and  $76^{\circ} 10'$  East longitudes and covers an area of about 271 ha. It comprises parts of Honne Hunasi, Chikkabidenala, Kudhuri Mole and Kadhrahalli villages. It is about 38 km from Koppal town and is bounded by Honne Hunasi on the east, Chikkabidenala and Kadhrahalli on the west, Kudhuri Mole on the northern side of the microwatershed.

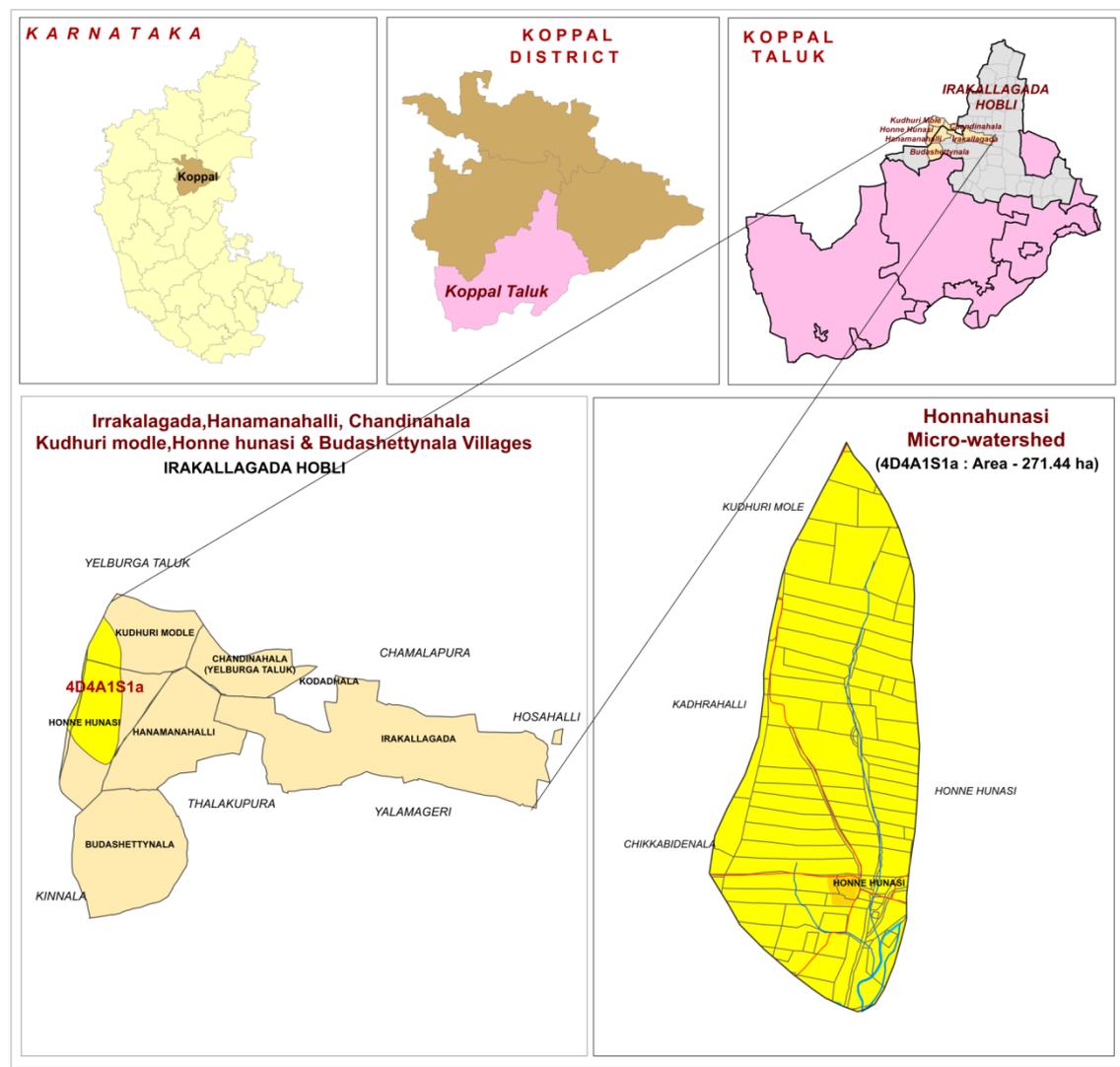


Fig.2.1 Location map of Honnahunasi Microwatershed

## 2.2 Geology

Major rock formations observed in the microwatershed are granite gneiss and alluvium (Fig.2.2 a and b). Granite gneisses are essentially pink to gray and are coarse to medium grained. They consist primarily of quartz, feldspar, biotite and hornblende. The

gray granite gneisses are highly weathered, fractured and fissured upto a depth of about 10 m. Dolerite dykes and quartz veins are common with variable width and found to occur in Honnahunasi village. The thickness of the alluvium generally is limited to less than a meter, except in river valleys where it is very deep extending to tens of meters. Such soils are transported and represent paleo black soils originally formed at higher elevation, but now occupying river valleys.



Fig.2.2 a Granite and granite gneiss rocks



Fig.2.2 b Alluvium

### 2.3 Physiography

Physiographically, the area has been identified as Granite gneiss and Alluvial landscapes based on geology. The microwatershed area has been further divided into mounds/ridges, summits, side slopes and very gently sloping uplands and nearly level

plains based on slope and its relief features. The elevation ranges from 500 to 522 m in the gently sloping uplands. The mounds and ridges are mostly covered by rock outcrops.

## 2.4 Drainage

The area is drained by several small seasonal streams that join Hire *halla* and Chenna *halla* along its course. Though, the streams are not perennial, during rainy season they carry large quantities of rain water. The microwatershed has only few small tanks which are not able to store the water flowing during the rainy season. Due to this, the ground water recharge is very much affected in the villages. This is reflected in the failure of many bore wells in the villages. If the available rain water is properly harnessed by constructing tanks and recharge structures at appropriate places in the villages, then the drinking and irrigation needs of the area can be easily met. The drainage network is dendritic to sub parallel.

## 2.5 Climate

The district falls under semiarid tract of the state and is categorized as drought - prone with total annual rainfall of 662 mm (Table 2.1). Of this, a maximum of 424 mm precipitation is received during south–west monsoon period from June to September, north-east monsoon contributes about 161 mm and prevails from October to early December and the remaining 77 mm is received during the rest of the year. The winter season is from December to February. During April and May, the temperatures reach up to 45°C and in December and January, the temperatures will go down to 16°C. Rainfall distribution is shown in Figure 2.3. The average Potential Evapo Transpiration (PET) is 145 mm and varies from a low of 101 mm in December to 193 mm in the month of May. The PET is always higher than precipitation in all the months except in the month of September. Generally, the Length of crop Growing Period (LGP) is <90 days and starts from 2<sup>nd</sup> week of August to 2<sup>nd</sup> week of November.

**Table 2.1 Mean Monthly Rainfall, PET, 1/2 PET at Koppal Taluk and District**

Sl. no.	Months	Rainfall	PET	1/2 PET
1	January	1.60	116.70	58.35
2	February	1.50	129.20	64.60
3	March	14.10	169.80	84.90
4	April	18.10	180.60	90.30
5	May	41.60	193.50	96.75
6	June	85.80	167.90	83.95
7	July	72.10	156.20	78.10
8	August	110.50	152.50	76.25
9	September	155.60	138.50	69.25
10	October	116.30	122.30	61.15
11	November	36.00	106.40	53.20
12	December	9.10	101.00	50.50
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>662.30</b>	<b>144.55</b>	

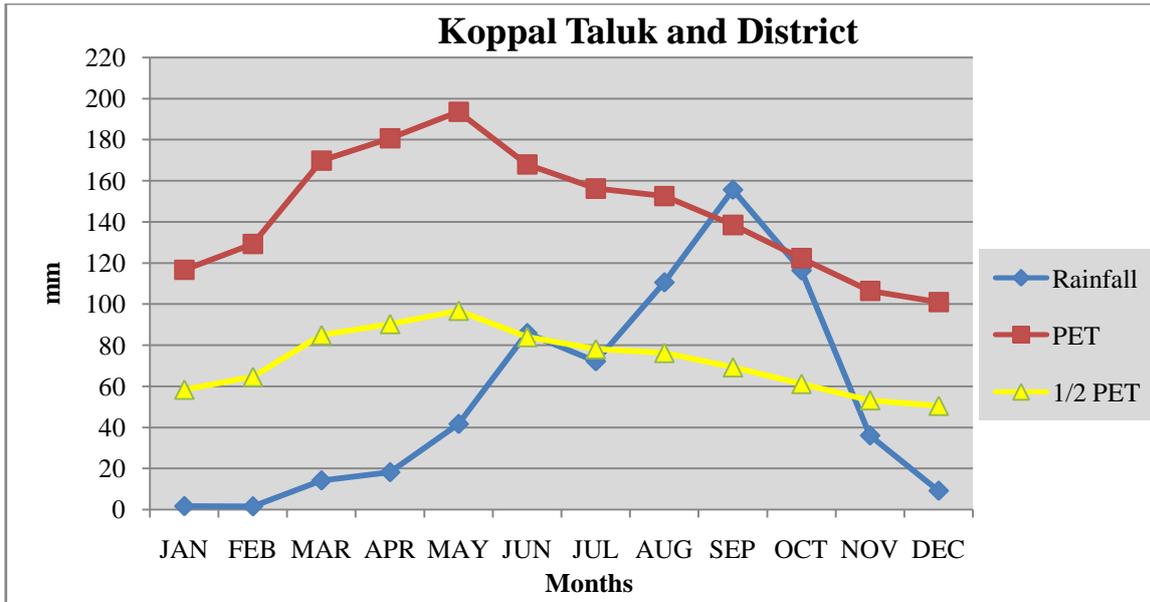


Fig. 2.3 Rainfall distribution in Koppal Taluk and District

### 2.6 Natural Vegetation

The natural vegetation is sparse comprising few tree species, shrubs and herbs. The mounds, ridges and boulders occupy sizeable areas which are under thin to moderately thick forest vegetation. Still, there are some remnants of the past forest cover which can be seen in patches in some ridges and hillocks in the microwatershed (Fig 2.4).

Apart from the continuing deforestation, the presence of large population of goats, sheep and other cattle in the microwatershed is causing vegetative degradation of whatever little vegetation left in the area. The uncontrolled grazing has left no time for the regeneration of the vegetative cover. This leads to the accelerated rate of erosion on the hill slopes, resulting in the formation of deep gullies in the foot slopes and eventually resulting in the heavy siltation of few tanks and reservoirs in the microwatershed.



Fig 2.4 Natural vegetation of Honnahunasi Microwatershed

## 2.7 Land Utilization

About 91 per cent area (Table 2.2) in Koppal district is cultivated at present and about 17 per cent of the area is sown more than once. An area of about 3 per cent is currently barren. Forests occupy a small area of about 5 per cent and the tree cover is in a very poor state. Most of the mounds, ridges and boulder areas have very poor vegetative cover. Major crops grown in the area are sorghum, maize, bajra, cotton, safflower, sunflower, red gram, horse gram, onion, mulberry, pomegranate, sugarcane, bengalgram and groundnut (Fig 2.5 a and b). While carrying out land resource inventory, the land use/land cover particulars are collected from all the survey numbers and a current land use map of the microwatershed is prepared. The current land use map prepared shows the arable and non-arable lands, other land uses and different types of crops grown in the area. The current land use map of Honnahunasi Microwatershed is presented in Fig.2.6. Simultaneously, enumeration of existing wells (bore wells) is made and their location in different survey numbers is marked on the cadastral map. Map showing the location of wells in Honnahunasi Microwatershed is given in Fig 2.7.

**Table 2.2 Land Utilization in Koppal District**

Sl. No.	Agricultural land use	Area ( ha)	Per cent
1	Total geographical area	552495	
2	Total cultivated area	500542	90.6
3	Area sown more than once	92696	16.8
4	Trees and groves	210	0.04
5	Cropping intensity	-	118
6	Forest	29451	5.33
7	Cultivable wasteland	2568	0.46
8	Permanent Pasture land	14675	2.66
9	Barren land	16627	3.01
10	Non agricultural land	40591	7.35
11	Current fallow	19660	3.56



Fig.2.5 (a) Different crops and cropping systems in Honnahunasi Microwatershed

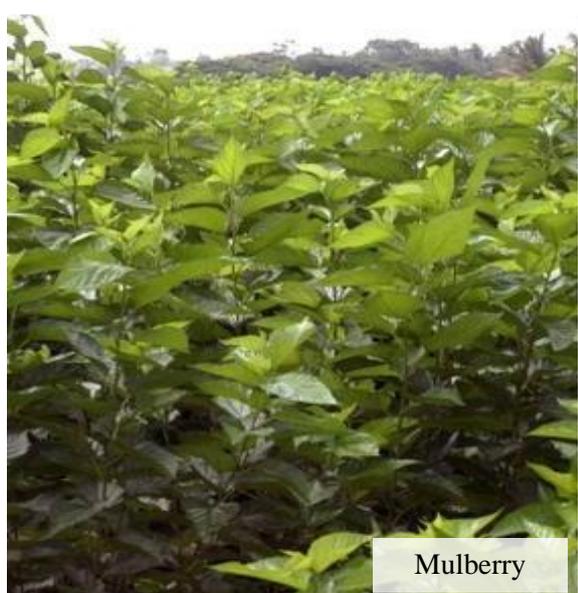
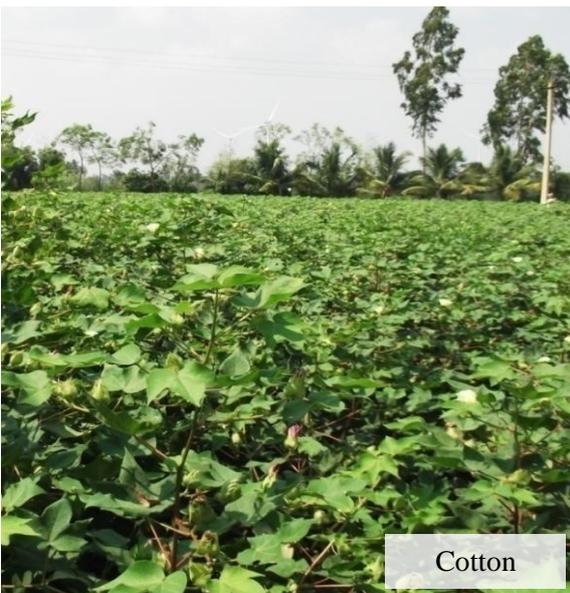


Fig.2.5 (b) Different crops and cropping systems in Honnahunasi Microwatershed

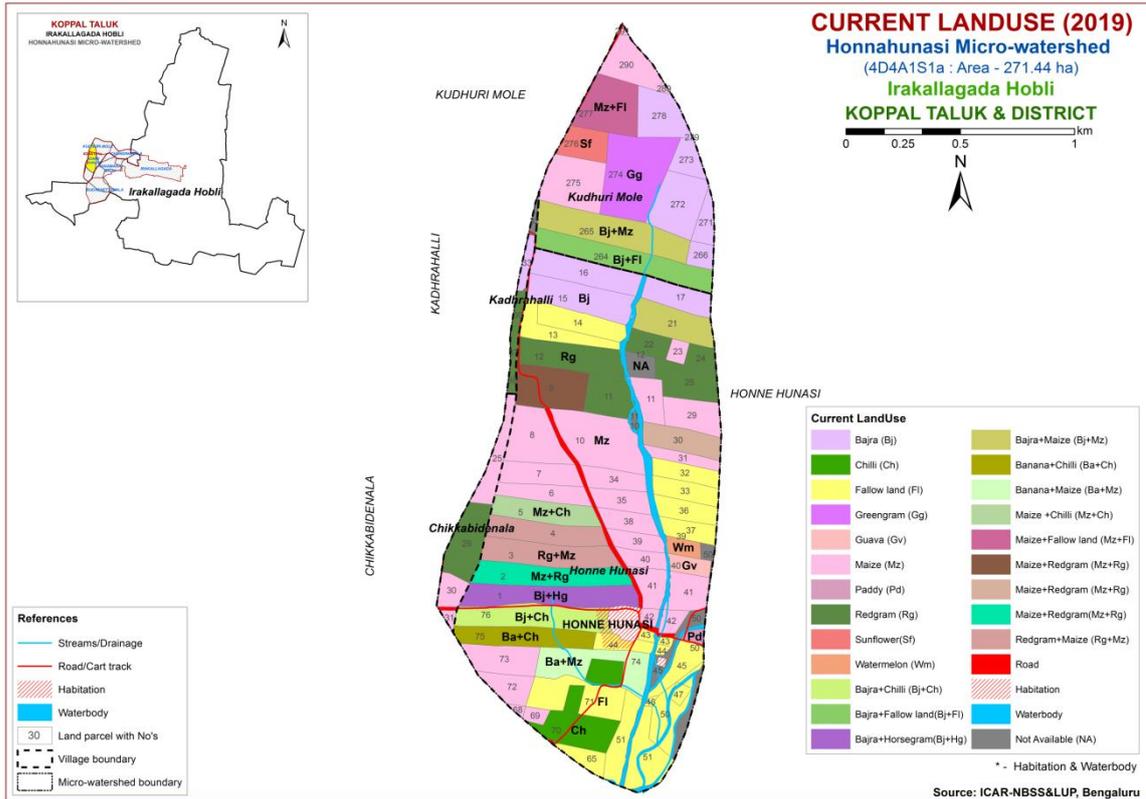


Fig.2.6 Current Land Use – Honnahunasi Microwatershed

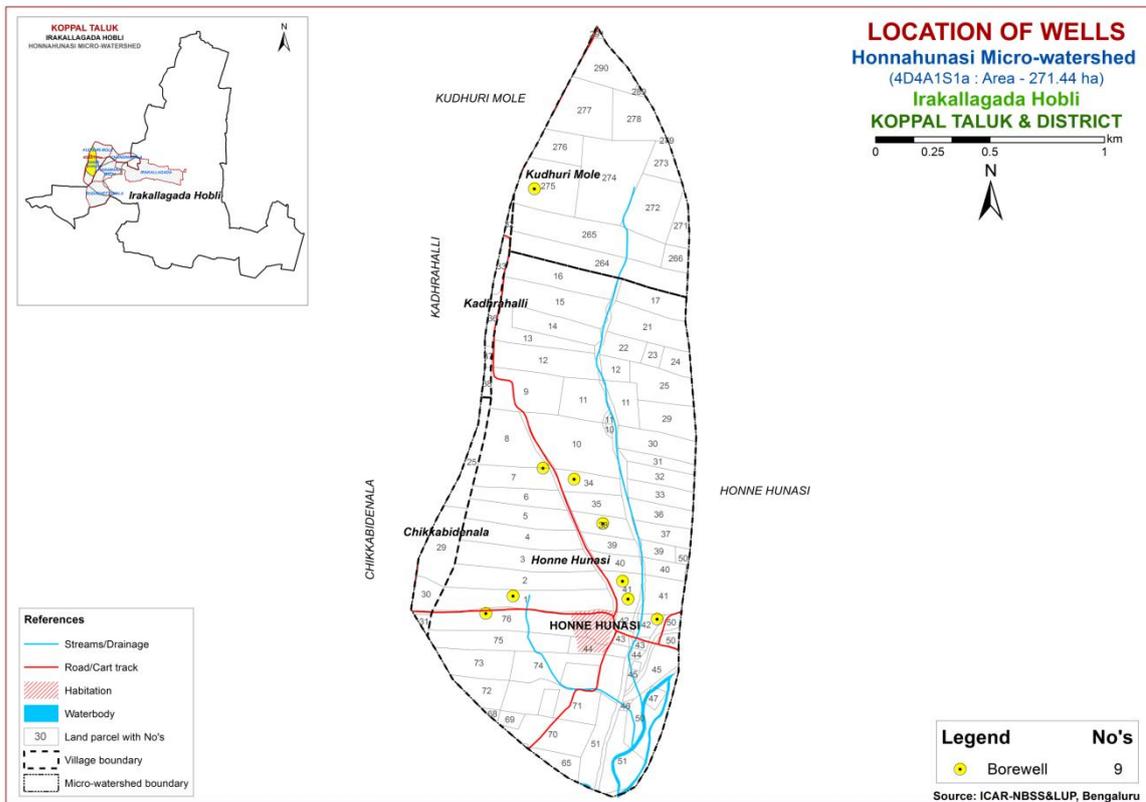


Fig.2.7 Location of wells– Honnahunasi Microwatershed



## SURVEY METHODOLOGY

The purpose of land resource inventory is to delineate similar areas (soil series and phases), which respond or expected to respond similarly for a given level of management. This was achieved in Honnahunasi microwatershed by the detailed study of all the soil characteristics (depth, texture, colour, structure, consistence, coarse fragments, porosity, soil reaction, soil horizons etc.) and site characteristics (slope, erosion, drainage, occurrence of rock fragments etc.) followed by grouping of similar areas based on soil-site characteristics into homogeneous (management units) units and showing their extent and geographic distribution on the microwatershed cadastral map. The detailed soil survey at 1:7920 scale was carried out in 271 ha area. The methodology followed for carrying out land resource inventory was as per the guidelines given in Soil Survey Manual (IARI, 1971; Soil Survey Staff, 2006; Natarajan *et al.*, 2015) which is briefly described below.

### 3.1 Base Maps

The detailed survey of the land resources occurring in the microwatershed was carried out by using digitized cadastral map and satellite imagery as base supplied by the KSRSAC. The cadastral map shows field boundaries with their survey numbers, location of tanks, streams and other permanent features of the area (Fig. 3.1). Apart from the cadastral map, remote sensing data products from Cartosat-1 and LISS IV merged at the scale of 1:7920 were used in conjunction with the cadastral map to identify the geology, landscapes, landforms and other surface features. The imagery helped in the identification and delineation of boundaries between hills, uplands and lowlands, water bodies, forest and vegetated areas, roads, habitations and other cultural features of the area (Fig.3.2). The cadastral map was overlaid on the satellite imagery (Fig.3.3) that helps to identify the parcel boundaries and other permanent features. Apart from cadastral maps and images, toposheets of the area (1:50,000 scale) were used for initial traversing, identification of geology, landscapes and landforms, drainage features, present land use and also for selection of transects in the microwatershed.

### 3.2 Image Interpretation for Physiography

False Colour Composites (FCC) of Cartosat-I and LISS-IV merged satellite data covering the microwatershed area was visually interpreted using image interpretation elements and all the available collateral data with local knowledge. The delineated physiographic boundaries were transferred on to a cadastral map overlaid on satellite imagery. Physiographically, the area has been identified as granite gneiss and alluvial landscapes and is divided into landforms such as ridges, mounds and uplands based on slope. They were further subdivided into physiographic/ image interpretation units based on image characteristics. The image interpretation legend for physiography is given below.

## **Image Interpretation Legend for Physiography**

### **G- Granite gneiss landscape**

- G1 Hills/ Ridges/ Mounds
  - G11 Summits
  - G12 Side slopes
    - G121 Side slopes with dark grey tones
- G2 Uplands
  - G21 Summits
  - G22 Gently sloping uplands
    - G221 Gently sloping uplands, yellowish green (eroded)
    - G222 Gently sloping uplands, yellowish white (severely eroded)
  - G23 Very gently sloping uplands
    - G231 Very gently sloping uplands, yellowish green
    - G232 Very gently sloping uplands, medium green and pink
    - G233 Very gently sloping uplands, pink and green (scrub land)
    - G234 Very gently sloping uplands, medium greenish grey
    - G235 Very gently sloping uplands, yellowish white (eroded)
    - G236 Very gently sloping uplands, dark green
    - G237 Very gently sloping uplands, medium pink (coconut garden)
    - G238 Very gently sloping uplands, pink and bluish white (eroded)

### **DSe -Alluvial landscape**

#### **DSe 1 Summit**

- DSe 11 Nearly level Summit with dark grey tone
- DSe 12 Nearly level Summit with medium grey tone
- DSe 13 Nearly level Summit with whitish grey tone
- DSe 14 Nearly level Summit with whitish tone (Calcareousness)
- DSe 15 Nearly level Summit with pinkish grey tone
- DSe 16 Nearly level Summit with medium pink tone
- DSe 17 Nearly level Summit with bluish white tone
- DSe 18 Nearly level Summit with greenish grey tone

#### **DSe 2 Very genetly sloping**

- DSe 21 Very gently sloping, whitish tone
- DSe 22 Very gently sloping, greyish pink tone
- DSe 23 Very gently sloping, whitish grey tone
- DSe 24 Very gently sloping, medium grey tone
- DSe 25 Very gently sloping, medium pink tone
- DSe 26 Very gently sloping, dark grey tone
- DSe 27 Very gently sloping, bluish grey tone
- DSe 28 Very gently sloping, greenish grey tone
- DSe 29 Very gently sloping, Pinkish grey

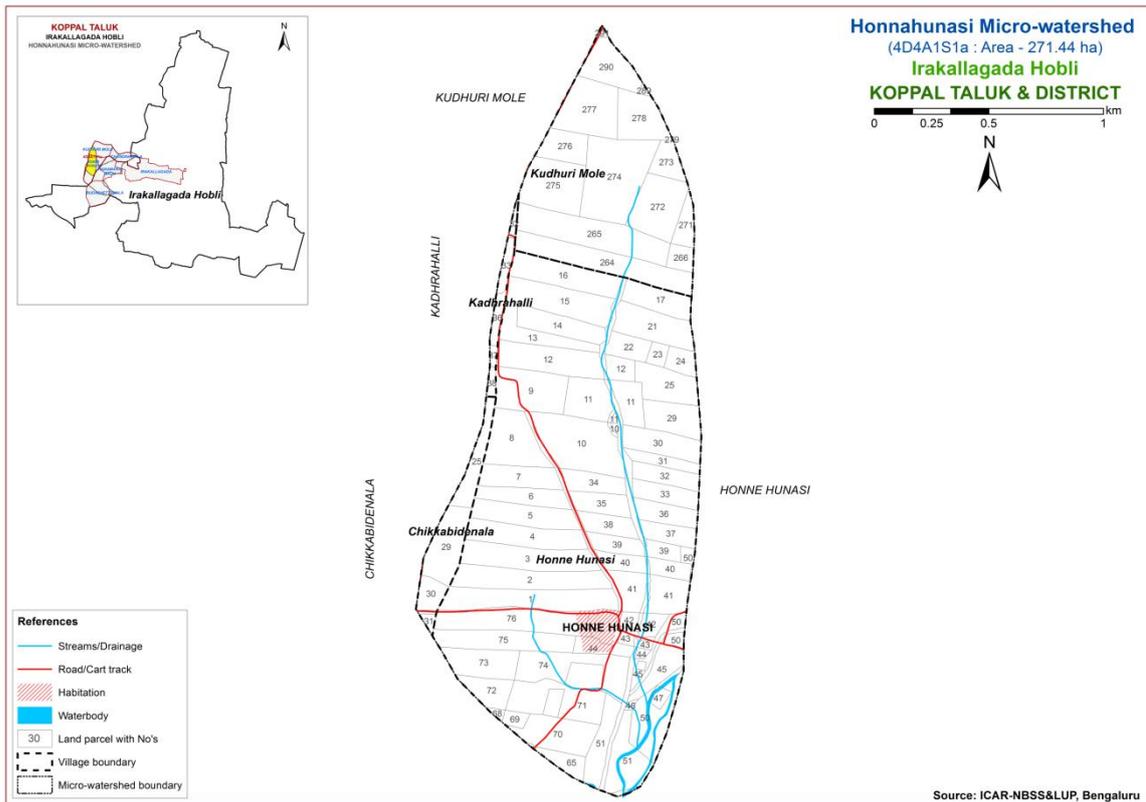


Fig 3.1 Scanned and Digitized Cadastral map of Honnahunasi Microwatershed

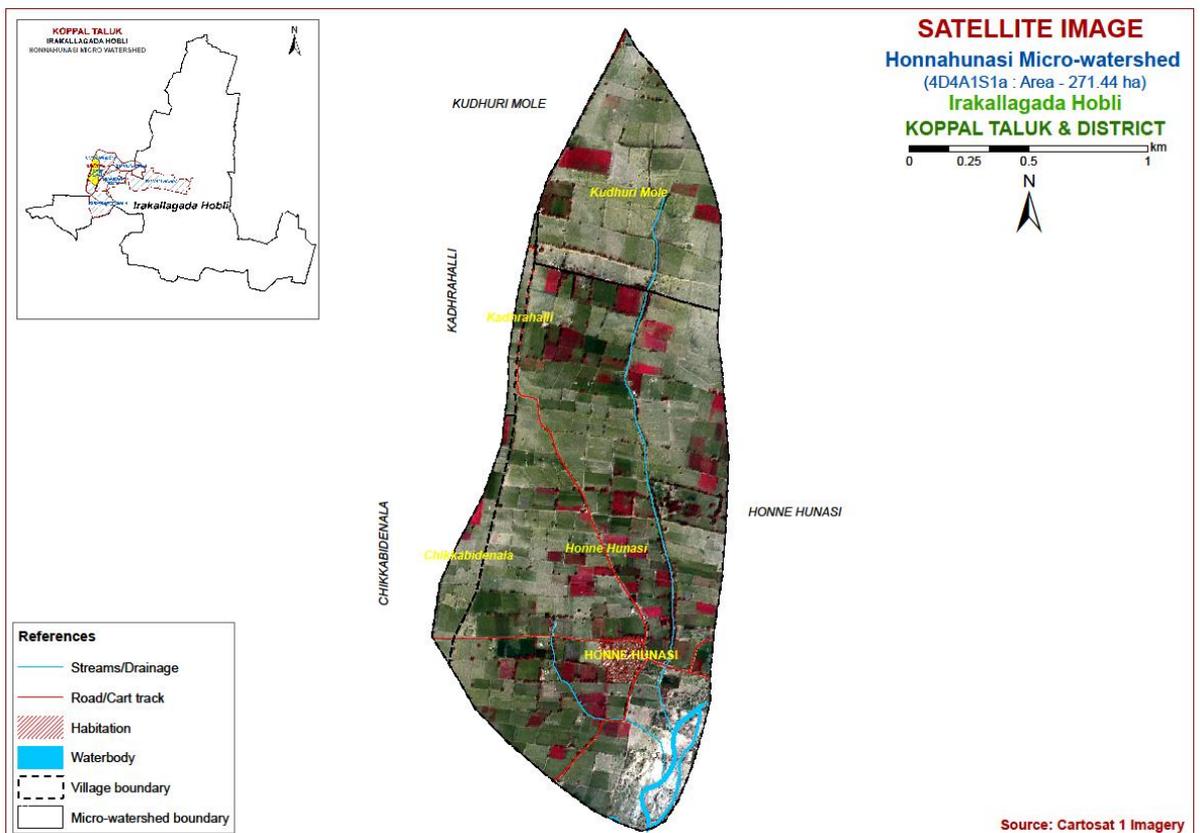


Fig.3.2 Satellite Image of Honnahunasi Microwatershed

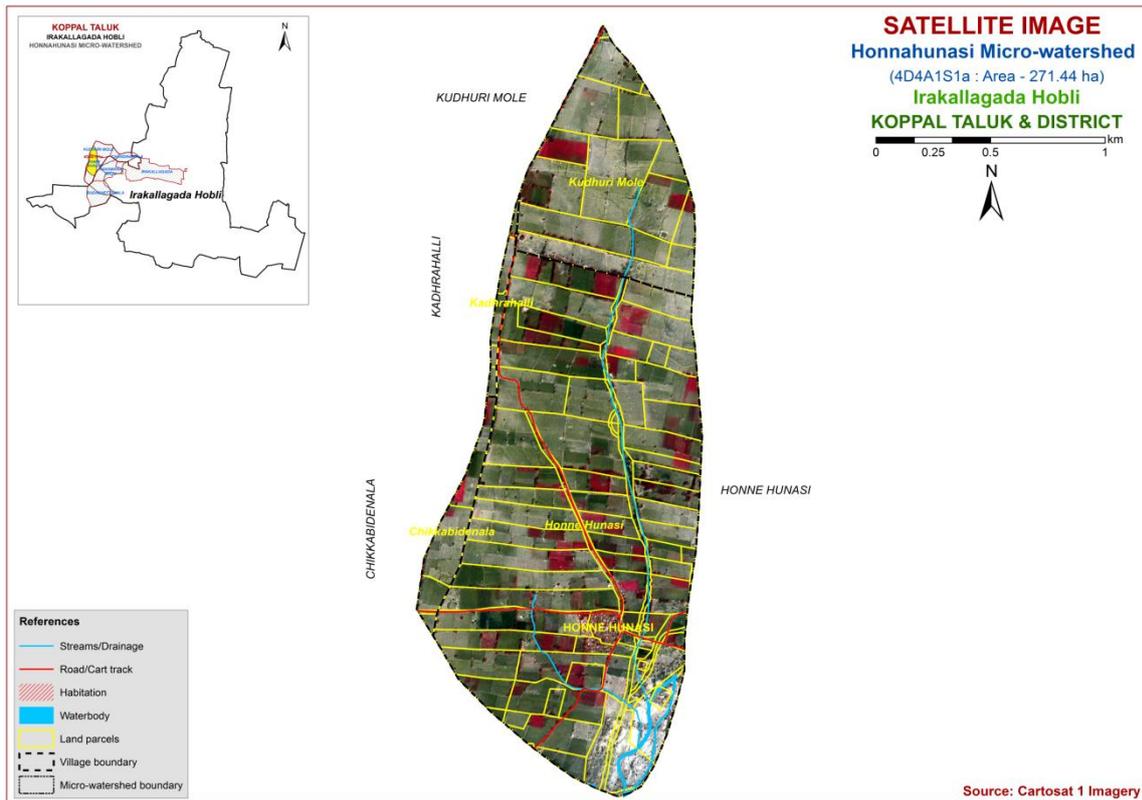


Fig.3.3 Cadastral map overlaid on IRS PAN+LISS IV merged imagery of Honnahunasi Microwatershed

### 3.3 Field Investigation

The field boundaries and survey numbers given on the cadastral sheet were located on the ground by following permanent features like roads, cart tracks, *nallas*, streams, tanks etc., and wherever changes were noticed, they were incorporated on the microwatershed cadastral map. Preliminary traverse of the microwatershed was carried out with the help of cadastral map, imagery and toposheets. While traversing, landforms and physiographic units identified were checked and preliminary soil legend was prepared by studying soils at few selected places. Then, intensive traversing of each physiographic unit like hills, ridges, uplands and plains was carried out. Based on the variability observed on the surface, transects (Fig 3.4) were selected across the slope covering all the landform units in the microwatershed (Natarajan and Dipak Sarkar, 2010).

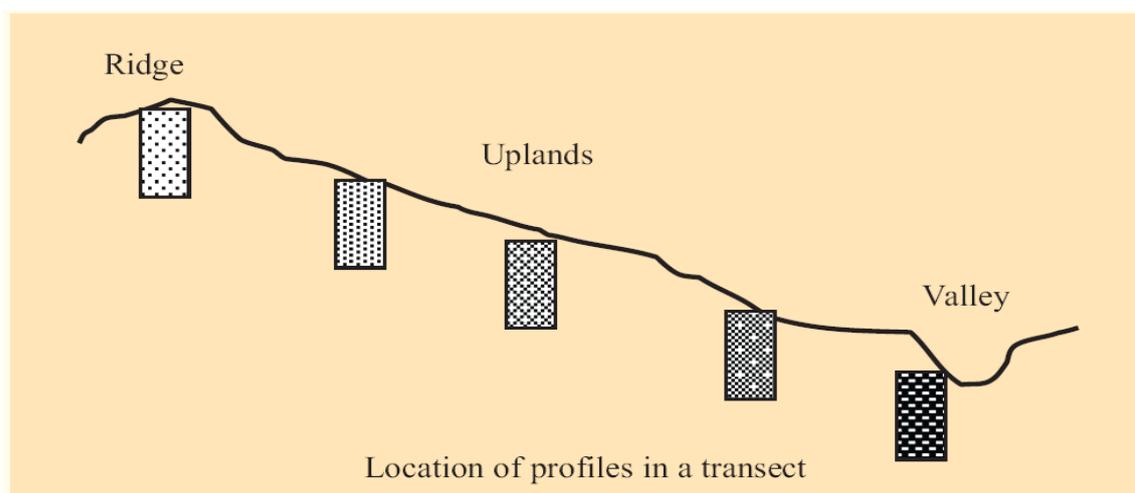


Fig: 3.4. Location of profiles in a transect

In the selected transect, soil profiles (Fig.3.4) were located at closely spaced intervals to take care of any change in the land features like break in slope, erosion, gravel, stones etc. In the selected sites, profiles (vertical cut showing the soil layers from surface to the rock) were opened upto 200 cm or to the depth limited by rock or hard substratum and studied in detail for all their morphological and physical characteristics. The soil and site characteristics were recorded for all profile sites on a standard proforma as per the guidelines given in USDA Soil Survey Manual (Soil Survey Staff, 2012). Apart from the transect study, profiles were also studied at random, almost like in a grid pattern, outside the transect areas to validate the soil map unit boundaries.

Based on the soil characteristics, the soils were grouped into different soil series. Soil series is the most homogeneous unit having similar horizons and properties and behaves similarly for a given level of management. Soil depth, texture, colour, kind of horizon and horizon sequence, amount and nature of gravel present, calcareousness, nature of substratum etc, were used as the major differentiating characteristics for identifying soil series occurring in the area. The differentiating characteristics used for identifying the soil series are given in Table 3.1. Based on the above characteristics, 10 soil series were identified in Honnahunasi microwatershed.

**Table 3.1 Differentiating Characteristics used for identifying Soil Series  
(Characteristics are of Series Control Section)**

Soils of Granite Gneiss Landscape							
Sl. No	Soil Series	Depth (cm)	Colour (moist)	Texture	Gravel (%)	Horizon sequence	Calcareousness
1	<b>Hooradhahalli (HDH)</b>	75-100	2.5YR2.5/4,3/4, 3/6	gsc-gc	>35	Ap-Bt-Cr	-
2	<b>Balapur (BPR)</b>	100-150	2.5YR2.5/4,3/4	gsc-gc	>35	Ap-Bt-Cr	-
3	<b>Jedigere (JDG)</b>	100-150	5YR 4/6, 3/4, 7.5YR 3/4, 4/6	sc-c	<15	Ap-Bt-BC-Cr	-

4	<b>Mornal (MNL)</b>	100-150	5YR 3/4, 2.5 YR 3/4, 4/6	gsc	15-35	Ap-Bt-Cr	-
5	<b>Niduvalalu (NDL)</b>	>150	2.5YR2.5/3,2.5/4, 3/3,4/6	gsc	>35	Ap-Bt	-
6	<b>Ranatur (RTR)</b>	>150	2.5YR2.5/3,2.5/4, 3/3,4/6	c	-	Ap-Bt	-
<b>Soils of Alluvial Landscape</b>							
7	<b>Ravanaki (RNK)</b>	50-75	7.5YR3/2,3/3,5/2,5/3 10YR3/1,3/2,4/1, 4/2, 5/1,6/1	c	<15	Ap-Bw-Cr	e-ev
8	<b>Kavalur (KVR)</b>	100-150	10 YR 2/2, 3/1, 3/2, 3/3, 4/4	c	-	Ap-Bss-Bck-Cr	es-ev
9	<b>Gatareddihal (GRH)</b>	100-150	10YR 2/1, 3/1, 2.5Y 4/3, 5/4	c	<15	Ap-Bss-BC-C	es
10	<b>Kadagathur (KDT)</b>	>150	10 YR 3/1, 3/2, 3/3, 7.5YR 3/3, 3/4	sc-c	-	Ap-Bw	-

### 3.4 Soil Mapping

The area under each soil series was further separated into soil phases and their boundaries delineated on the cadastral map based on the variations observed in the texture of the surface soil, slope, erosion, presence of gravel, stoniness etc. A soil phase is a subdivision of soil series based mostly on surface features that affect its use and management. The soil mapping units are shown on the map (Fig.3.5) in the form of symbols. During the survey many soil profile pits, few mini pits and a few auger bores representing different landforms occurring in the microwatershed were studied. In addition to the profile study, spot observations in the form of mini pits, road cuts, terrace cuts etc., were studied to validate the soil boundaries on the soil map.

The soil map shows the geographic distribution of 14 mapping units representing 10 soil series occurring in the microwatershed. The soil map unit (soil legend) description is presented in Table 3.2. The soil phase map (management units) shows the distribution of 14 phases mapped in the microwatershed. Each mapping unit (soil phase) delineated on the map has similar soil and site characteristics. In other words, all the farms or survey numbers included in one soil phase will have similar management needs and have to be treated accordingly.

### 3.5 Land Management Units

The 14 soil phases identified and mapped in the microwatershed were regrouped into six Land Management Units (LMU's) for the purpose of preparing a Proposed Crop Plan for sustained development of the microwatershed. The database (soil phases) generated under LRI was utilized for identifying Land Management Units (LMU's) based on the management needs. One or more than one soil site characteristic having influence on the management have been chosen for identification and delineation of LMUs. For Honnahunasi microwatershed, five soil and site characteristics, namely the soil depth, soil

texture, slope, erosion and gravel content have been considered for defining LMUs. The land management units are expected to behave similarly for a given level of management.

### 3.5 Laboratory Characterization

Soil samples for each soil series soil were collected from representative master profiles for laboratory characterization by following the methods outlined in the Laboratory Manual (Sarma *et al*, 1987). Surface soil samples collected in the year 2018 from farmer's fields in Honnahunasi microwatershed for fertility status (major and micronutrients) at 320 m grid interval were analyzed in the laboratory (Katyal and Rattan, 2003). By linking the soil fertility data to the survey numbers through GIS, soil fertility maps were generated using Kriging method for the microwatershed.

**Table 3.2 Soil map unit description of Honnahunasi Microwatershed**

Soil map unit No*	Soil Series	Soil Phase Symbol	Mapping Unit Description	Area in ha (%)
<b>Soils of Granite gneiss Landscape</b>				
	HDH		Hooradhahalli soils are moderately deep (75-100 cm), well drained, dark red to dark reddish brown, red gravelly sandy clay to clay soils occurring on nearly level to moderately sloping uplands under cultivation	<b>40 (14.5)</b>
111		HDHcB2g1	Sandy loam surface, slope 1-3%, moderate erosion, gravelly (15-35%)	33 (12.05)
112		HDHcB2g2	Sandy loam surface, slope 1-3%, moderate erosion, very gravelly (35-60%)	7 (2.45)
	BPR		Balapur soils are deep (100-150 cm), well drained, have dark reddish brown to dark red gravelly sandy clay to clay soils occurring on nearly level to gently sloping uplands under cultivation	<b>109 (40.53)</b>
224		BPRcB2	Sandy loam surface, slope 1-3%, moderate erosion	20 (7.41)
225		BPRcB2g1	Sandy loam surface, slope 1-3%, moderate erosion, gravelly (15-35%)	47 (17.43)
231		BPRhB2g1	Sandy clay loam surface, slope 1-3%, moderate erosion, gravelly (15-35%)	13 (4.85)
240		BPRmB2	Clay surface, slope 1-3%, moderate erosion	29 (10.84)
	JDG		Jedigere soils are deep (100-150 cm), well drained, have dark brown to dark reddish brown red sandy clay to clay soils occurring on nearly level to very gently sloping uplands under cultivation	<b>5 (1.92)</b>
213		JDGiB2g1	Sandy clay surface, slope 1-3%, moderate erosion, gravelly (15-35%)	5 (1.92)
	MNL		Mornal soils are deep (100-150 cm), well drained, have dark reddish brown to red, gravelly sandy clay soils occurring on very gently sloping uplands under cultivation	<b>16 (5.73)</b>

Soil map unit No*	Soil Series	Soil Phase Symbol	Mapping Unit Description	Area in ha (%)
204		MNLcB2	Sandy loam surface, slope 1-3%, moderate erosion	16 (5.73)
	NDL		Niduvalalu soils are very deep (>150 cm), well drained, have red to dark reddish brown red, gravelly sandy clay soils occurring on nearly level to very gently sloping uplands under cultivation	<b>37</b> <b>(13.56)</b>
291		NDLcB2g1	Sandy loam surface, slope 1-3%, moderate erosion, gravelly (15-35%)	37 (13.56)
	RTR		Ranatur soils are very deep (>150 cm), well drained, have dark reddish brown to dark red clay soils occurring on nearly level to very gently sloping uplands under cultivation	<b>36</b> <b>(13.15)</b>
288		RTRiB2	Sandy clay surface, slope 1-3%, moderate erosion	36 (13.15)
<b>Soils of Alluvial Landscape</b>				
	RNK		Ravanaki soils are moderately shallow (50-75 cm), moderately well drained, have dark brown to very dark grayish brown and dark gray, calcareous black clay soils occurring on nearly level to very gently sloping plains under cultivation	<b>0.28</b> <b>(0.1)</b>
333		RNKmB1	Clay surface, slope 1-3%, slight erosion	0.28 (0.1)
	KVR		Kavalur soils are deep (100-150 cm), moderately well drained, have dark yellowish brown to very dark grayish brown, calcareous cracking black clay soils occurring on nearly level to very gently sloping plains under cultivation	<b>12</b> <b>(4.38)</b>
386		KVRmA1	Clay surface, slope 0-1%, slight erosion	12 (4.38)
	GRH		Gatareddihal soils are deep (100-150 cm), moderately well drained, have light olive brown to very dark gray, sodic black calcareous cracking clay soils occurring on nearly level to very gently sloping plains under cultivation	<b>6</b> <b>(2.09)</b>
368		GRHiB2	Sandy clay surface, slope 1-3%, moderate erosion	6 (2.09)
	KDT		Kadagathur soils are very deep (>150 cm), moderately well drained, have dark brown to very dark grayish brown, black sandy clay to clay soils occurring on nearly level to very gently sloping plains under cultivation	<b>7</b> <b>(2.45)</b>
401		KDTiB1	Sandy clay surface, slope 1-3%, slight erosion	7 (2.45)
1000		Others	Habitation and Waterbody	4 (1.58)

\*Soil map unit numbers are continuous for the taluk, not the microwatersheds

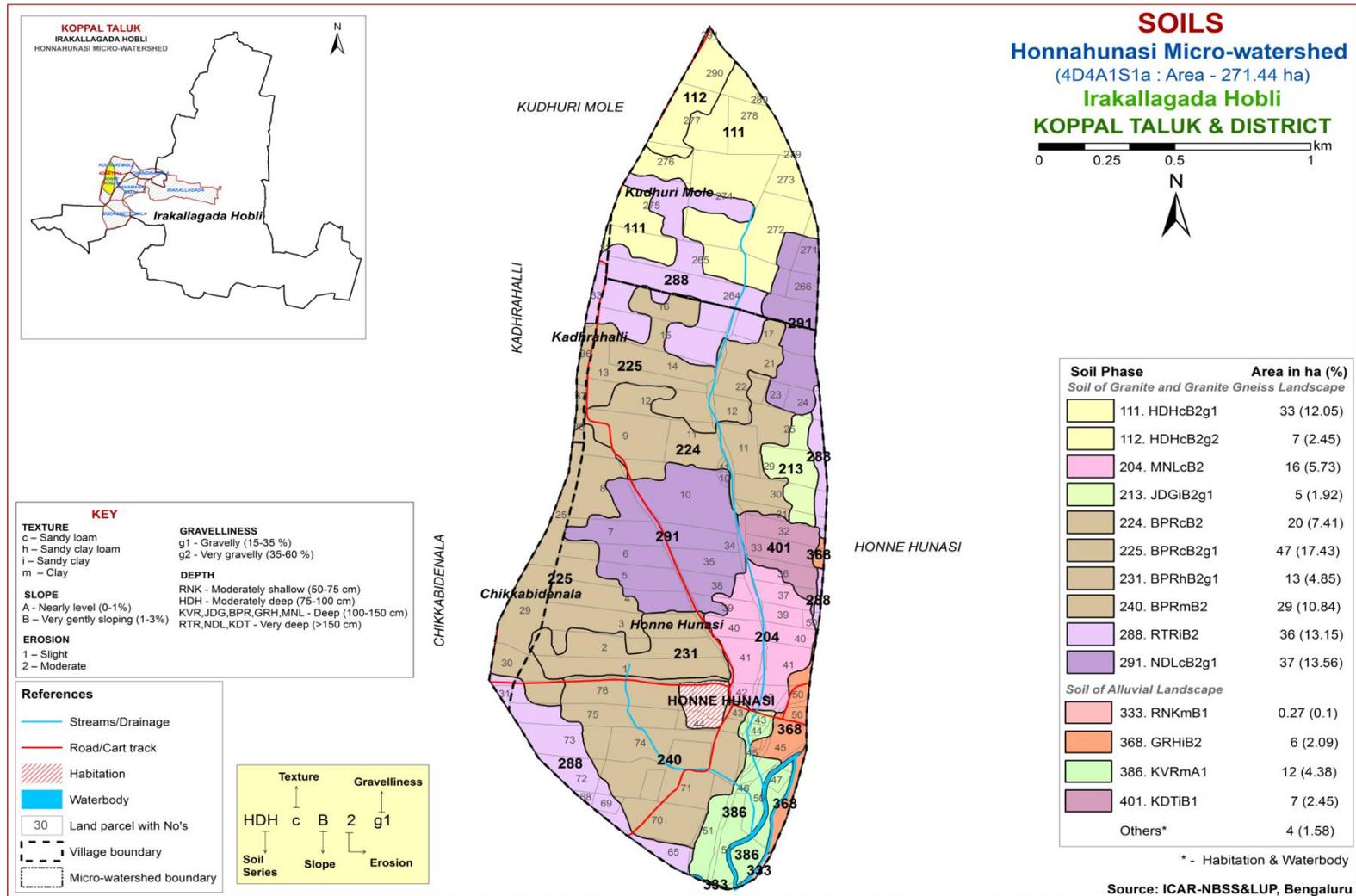


Fig 3.5 Soil Phase or Management Units- Honnahunasi Microwatershed



## THE SOILS

Detailed information pertaining to the nature, extent and distribution of different kinds of soils occurring in Honnahunasi microwatershed is provided in this chapter. The microwatershed area has been identified as granite gneiss and alluvial landscapes based on geology. In all, 10 soil series were identified. Soil formation is the result of the combined effect of environmental and terrain factors that are reflected in soil morphology. The soil formation is dominantly influenced by the parent material, climate, time and relief.

A brief description of each of the 10 soil series identified followed by 14 soil phases (management units) mapped (Fig. 3.5) are furnished below. The physical and chemical characteristics of soil series identified in Honnahunasi microwatershed are given in Table 4.1 along with soil classification. The soils in any one map unit differ from place to place in their depth, texture, slope, gravelliness, erosion or any other site characteristic that affect management. The soil phase map can be used for identifying the suitability of areas for growing specific crops or for other alternative uses and also for deciding the type of conservation structures needed. The detailed information on soil and site-characteristics like soil depth, surface soil texture, slope, erosion, gravelliness, AWC, LCC etc, with respect to each of the soil phase identified is given village/survey number wise for the microwatershed in Appendix-I.

### 4.1 Soils of Granite gneiss Landscape

In this landscape, 6 soil series were identified and mapped. Of these series, (BGP) series Balapur (BPR) series occupies a maximum area of 109 ha (41%) and others occupies minor area. The brief description of the soil series along with the soil phases identified and mapped is given below.

**4.1.1 Hooradhahalli (HDH) Series:** Hooradhahalli soils are moderately deep (75-100 cm), well drained, have red to dark red and reddish brown, gravelly sandy clay to clay soils. They are developed from weathered granite gneiss and occur on very gently to gently sloping uplands. The Hooradhahalli series has been classified as a member of the clayey-skeletal, mixed isohyperthermic family of Rhodic Paleustalfs.

The thickness of the solum ranges from 76 to 100 cm. The thickness of A horizon ranges from 11 to 19 cm. Its colour is in 5 YR and 2.5 YR hue with value 3 to 4 and chroma 3 to 6. The texture varies from loamy sand to sandy clay with 15 to 50 per cent gravel. The thickness of B horizon varies from 65 to 83 cm. Its colour is in 2.5 YR hue with value 2.5 to 3 and chroma 4 to 6. Texture is sandy clay to clay with 35 to 50 per cent gravel. The available water capacity is low (50-100mm/m). Two soil phases were identified and mapped.



Landscape and soil profile characteristics of Hooradhahalli (HDH) Series

**4.1.2 Balapur (BPR) Series:** Balapur soils are deep (100-150 cm), well drained, have dark reddish brown to dark red, gravelly sandy clay to clay soils. These soils are developed from weathered granite gneiss and occur on very gently to gently sloping uplands. The Balapur series has been classified as a member of the clayey-skeletal, mixed, isohyperthermic family of Typic Rhodustalfs.

The thickness of the solum ranges from 102 to 147 cm. The thickness of A horizon ranges from 12 to 17cm. Its colour is in 5 YR and 2.5 YR hue with value and chroma 3 to 4. The texture ranges from loamy sand to sandy clay with 15 to 50 per cent gravel. The thickness of B horizon ranges from 90 to 132 cm. Its colour is in 2.5 YR hue with value 2.5 to 3 and chroma 4 to 6. Texture is sandy clay to clay with 35 to 50 per cent gravel. The available water capacity is medium (100-150 mm/m). Four soil phases were identified and mapped.



Landscape and soil profile characteristics of Balapur (BPR) Series

**4.1.3 Jedigere (JDG) Series:** Jedigere soils are deep (100-150 cm) well drained, have yellowish red to strong brown, sandy clay to clay soils. They have developed from weathered granite gneiss and occur on nearly level to very gently sloping uplands under cultivation. The Jedigere (JDG) series has been classified as a member of the fine, mixed, isohyperthermic Typic Haplustalfs.

The thickness of the solum ranges from 117 to 145 cm. The thickness of A horizon ranges from 13 to 21 cm. Its colour is in hue 5 YR and 7.5 YR with value 2 to 4 and chroma 2 to 6. Its texture is dominantly sandy clay and sand clay loam. The thickness of B horizon ranges from 104 to 124 cm. Its colour is in hue 10 YR and 7.5 YR with value 2 to 4 and chroma 3 to 6. Its texture is dominantly clay. The available water capacity is very high (>200mm/m). One soil phase was identified and mapped.



Landscape and Soil Profile Characteristics of Jedigere (JDG) Series

**4.1.4 Mornal (MNL) Series:** Mornal soils are deep (100-150 cm), well drained have dark reddish brown to dark red gravelly sandy clay soils. They are developed from weathered granite gneiss and occur on very gently sloping uplands under cultivation. The Mornal soil series has been classified as a member of the fine, mixed, isohyperthermic family of Typic Rhodustalfs.

The thickness of the solum ranges from 112 to 149 cm. The thickness of A-horizon ranges from 15 to 25 cm. Its colour is in 5 YR, 10 YR hue with value 3 to 4 and chroma 2 to 4. The texture is sandy clay loam, sandy clay and clay with 15 to 30 per cent gravel. The thickness of B-horizon ranges from 103 to 131 cm. Its colour is in 2.5 YR and 5 YR hue with value 2.5 to 4 and chroma 3 to 6. Texture is sandy clay loam to sandy clay with 15 to 35 per cent gravel. The available water capacity is medium (101-150 mm/m). One soil phase was identified and mapped.



Landscape and soil profile characteristics of Mornal (MNL) Series

**4.1.5 Nidivalalu (NDL) Series:** Nidivalalu soils are very deep (>150 cm), well drained, have dark red and dark reddish brown gravelly sandy clay soils. They have developed from granite gneiss and occur on nearly level to very gently sloping uplands under cultivation. The Nidivalalu series has been classified as a member of the clayey –skeletal, mixed, isohyperthermic family of Rhodic Paleustalfs.

The thickness of the solum is more than 150 cm. The thickness of A-horizon ranges from 11 to 15 cm. Its colour is in 5 YR hue with value 3 to 4 and chroma 4 to 6. The texture varies from sandy loam to sandy clay loam with 10 to 30 per cent gravel. The thickness of B-horizon ranges from 150 to 160 cm. Its colour is in 2.5 YR and 5 YR hue with value 2.5 to 4 and chroma 4 to 6. Its texture is sandy clay and ranges from gravelly sandy clay with 20 to 75 per cent gravel. The available water capacity is low (50-100 mm/m). One soil phase was identified and mapped.



Landscape Soil Profile Characteristics of Nidivalalu (NDL) Series

**4.1.6 Ranatur (RTR) Series:** Ranatur soils are very deep (> 150 cm), well drained, have dark reddish brown to dark red, clayey soils. They have developed from weathered granite gneiss and occur on very gently sloping uplands. The Ranatur series has been classified as a member of the fine, mixed, isohyperthermic family of Rhodic Paleustalfs.

The thickness of the solum is more than 150 cm. The thickness of A horizon ranges from 8 to 14 cm. Its colour is in 5 YR and 2.5 YR hue with value 2.5 to 4 and chroma 3 to 6. The texture varies from sandy loam to sand clay. The thickness of B horizon is more than 150 cm. Its colour is in 2.5 YR hue with value 2.5 to 3 and chroma 3 to 6. Its texture is clay. The available water capacity is high (150-200 mm/m). One soil phase was identified and mapped.



Landscape and soil profile characteristics of Ranatur (RTR) Series

## 4.2 Soils of Alluvial Landscape

In this landscape, four soil series were identified and mapped. The brief description of the soil series along with the soil phases identified and mapped is given below.

**4.2.1 Ravanaki (RNK) Series:** Ravanaki soils are moderately shallow (50-75 cm), well drained, have dark brown to very dark grayish brown, calcareous clay soils. They have developed from alluvium and occur on nearly level to very gently sloping plains. The Ravanaki series has been classified as a member of the very fine, smectitic (calc), isohyperthermic family of Typic Haplustepts.

The thickness of the solum ranges from 50 to 75 cm. The thickness of A horizon ranges from 15 to 20 cm. Its colour is in 7.5 YR and 10 YR hue with value 2 to 3 and chroma 2.5 to 4. The texture varies from sandy clay to clay with 10 to 15 per cent gravel. The thickness of B horizon ranges from 35 to 60 cm. Its colour is in 10 YR and 7.5 YR

hue with value 2 to 6 and chroma 2 to 4. Its texture is sandy clay to clay with gravel content of 10 to 20 per cent. The available water capacity is low (51-100 mm/m). One soil phase was identified and mapped.



Landscape and Soil Profile Characteristics of Ravanaki (RNK) Series

**4.2.2 Kavalur (KVR) Series:** Kavalur soils are deep (100-150 cm), moderately well drained, have dark yellowish brown to very dark brown and very dark gray, calcareous black cracking clay soils. They have developed from alluvium and occur on very gently sloping plains. The Kavalur series has been classified as a member of the fine, smectitic (calc), isohyperthermic family of Typic Haplusterts.

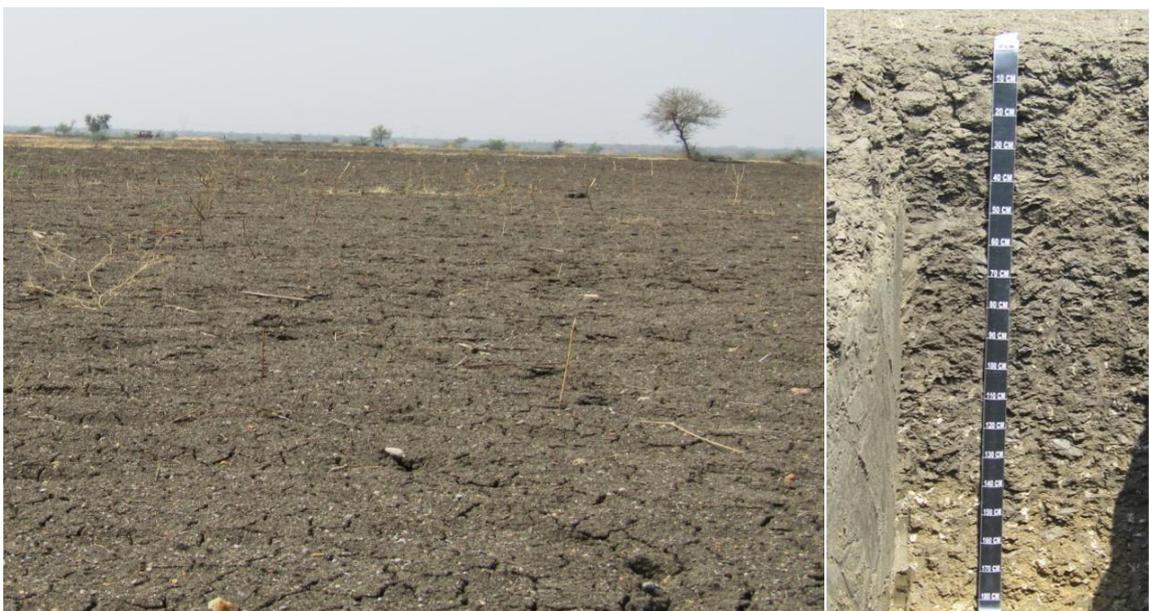
The thickness of the solum is 113 to 143 cm. The thickness of A horizon ranges from 9 to 24 cm. Its colour is in 10 YR hue with value 3 and chroma 1. The texture is clay with no gravel. The thickness of B horizon ranges from 89 to 134 cm. Its colour is in 10 YR hue with value 3 and chroma 1. Its texture is clay. The available water capacity is very high (>200 mm/m). One soil phase was identified and mapped.



Landscape and soil profile characteristics of Kavalur (KVR) series

**4.2.3 Gatareddihal (GRH) Series:** Gatareddihal soils are deep (100-150 cm), moderately well drained, have black or dark grey to light olive brown, clay soils. They are developed from alluvium and occur on nearly level to very gently sloping plains under cultivation. The Gatareddihal series has been classified as a member of the very fine, smectitic (calc), isohyperthermic family of Sodic Haplusterts.

The thickness of the solum ranges from 102 to 149 cm. The thickness of A-horizon ranges from 12 to 19 cm. Its colour is in 7.5 YR, 10 YR hue with value 3 to 4 and chroma 1 to 6. The texture is sandy clay loam to clay. The thickness of B-horizon ranges from 86 to 117 cm. Its colour is in 10 YR and 7.5 YR hue with value 3 and chroma 2 to 6. Texture is clay with less than 15 per cent gravel. The available water capacity is very high (>200 mm/m). One soil phase was identified and mapped.



Landscape and soil profile characteristics of Gatareddihal (GRH) Series

**4.2.4 Kadagathur (KDT) Series:** Kadagathur soils are very deep (>150 cm), moderately well drained, have dark brown to very dark grayish brown sandy clay to clay soils. They have developed from weathered granite gneiss and occur on nearly level to very gently sloping uplands under cultivation. The Kadagathur series has been classified as a member of the fine, mixed, isohyperthermic family of Fluventic Haplustepts.

The thickness of the solum is more than 150 cm. The thickness of A horizon ranges from 8 to 14 cm. Its colour is in 10 YR hue with value 3 and chroma 4. The texture varies is sandy loam. The thickness of B horizon is more than 150 cm. Its colour is in 10 YR and 7.5 YR hue with value 3 and chroma 1 to 4. Its texture is sandy clay to clay. The available water capacity is very high (>200 mm/m). One soil phase was identified and mapped.



Landscape and soil profile characteristics of Kadagathur (KDT) Series

**Table: 4.1 Physical and Chemical Characteristics of Soil Series identified in Honnahunasi microwatershed**

**Soil Series:** Hooradhahalli (HDH), **Pedon:** RM-69

**Location:** 13°24'31"N, 76°33'41"E, (4D3D8G2d), Hesarahalli village, Chikkanayakanahalli taluk, Tumukura district

**Analysis at:** NBSS&LUP, Regional Centre, Bengaluru **Classification:** Clayey-skeletal, mixed, isohyperthermic Rhodic Paleustalfs

Depth (cm)	Horizon	Size class and particle diameter (mm)								Coarse fragments w/w (%)	Texture Class (USDA)	% Moisture	
		Total			Sand							1/3 Bar	15 Bar
		Sand (2.0-0.05)	Silt (0.05-0.002)	Clay (<0.002)	Very coarse (2.0-1.0)	Coarse (1.0-0.5)	Medium (0.5-0.25)	Fine (0.25-0.1)	Very fine (0.1-0.05)				
0-18	Ap	72.56	15.17	12.27	4.57	8.33	17.38	23.88	18.39	35	sl	-	-
18-33	Bt1	56.29	10.75	32.96	7.88	10.24	13.41	14.43	10.34	55	scl	-	-
33-58	Bt2	46.66	10.79	42.55	10.79	9.87	8.43	9.04	8.53	55	sc	-	-
58-90	Bt3	43.09	13.63	43.27	9.90	8.25	7.32	8.76	8.87	45	c	-	-

Depth (cm)	pH (1:2.5)			E.C. (1:2.5)	O.C.	CaCO <sub>3</sub>	Exchangeable bases					CEC	CEC/Clay	Base saturation	ESP			
	Water	CaCl <sub>2</sub>	M KCl				dS m <sup>-1</sup>	%	%	Ca	Mg					K	Na	Total
										cmol kg <sup>-1</sup>						%	%	
0-18	6.54	-	-	0.07	0.60	0.00	2.68	1.38	0.44	0.42	4.91	5.84	0.48	84.07	7.11			
18-33	5.90	-	-	0.07	0.52	0.00	3.99	1.27	0.09	0.37	5.71	8.61	0.26	66.32	4.29			
33-58	6.16	-	-	0.07	0.44	0.00	4.92	1.67	0.08	0.55	7.22	10.00	0.24	72.23	5.50			
58-90	6.39	-	-	0.06	0.40	0.00	4.30	2.02	0.08	0.46	6.87	9.21	0.21	74.61	5.05			

Conttd...

**Soil Series:** Balapur (BPR), **Pedon:** RM-78

**Location:** 13°26'39"N, 76°35'03"E, (4D3D8G2c), Kasaba, Chikkanayakanahalli taluk, Tumakuru district

**Analysis at:** NBSS&LUP, Regional Centre, Bengaluru **Classification:** Clayey-skeletal, mixed, isohyperthermic Typic Rhodustalfs

Depth (cm)	Horizon	Size class and particle diameter (mm)								Coarse fragments w/w (%)	Texture Class (USDA)	% Moisture	
		Total			Sand							1/3 Bar	15 Bar
		Sand (2.0-0.05)	Silt (0.05-0.002)	Clay (<0.002)	Very coarse (2.0-1.0)	Coarse (1.0-0.5)	Medium (0.5-0.25)	Fine (0.25-0.1)	Very fine (0.1-0.05)				
0-12	Ap	65.66	18.66	15.68	4.14	6.16	13.33	21.82	20.20	-	sl	-	-
12-34	Bt1	61.91	11.52	26.57	2.36	6.78	12.53	21.36	18.89	-	scl	-	-
34-60	Bt2	51.81	11.24	36.94	4.66	5.70	12.23	15.96	13.26	30	sc	-	-
60-84	Bt3	46.61	9.02	44.37	14.70	6.88	7.51	8.97	8.55	55	sc	-	-
84-112	Bt4	48.75	12.92	38.33	15.73	8.13	6.87	8.23	9.79	60	sc	-	-
112-127	Bc	50.98	24.74	24.28	5.25	4.63	5.15	10.92	25.03	50	scl	-	-

Depth (cm)	pH (1:2.5)			E.C. (1:2.5)	O.C.	CaCO <sub>3</sub>	Exchangeable bases					CEC	CEC/Clay	Base saturation	ESP
	Water	CaCl <sub>2</sub>	M KCl				Ca	Mg	K	Na	Total				
				dS m <sup>-1</sup>	%	%	cmol kg <sup>-1</sup>					%	%		
0-12	6.64	-	-	0.03	0.56	0.00	1.90	1.32	0.21	0.03	3.46	5.45	0.35	63.48	0.51
12-34	6.99	-	-	0.02	0.48	0.00	3.66	1.90	0.07	0.08	5.70	7.82	0.29	72.93	0.96
34-60	7.29	-	-	0.02	0.40	0.00	5.13	2.08	0.11	0.20	7.52	11.19	0.30	67.18	1.75
60-84	7.50	-	-	0.02	0.32	0.00	5.83	6.36	0.13	0.23	12.55	12.38	0.28	101.43	1.83
84-112	7.54	-	-	0.02	0.24	0.00	6.02	6.59	0.11	0.25	12.96	12.77	0.33	101.49	1.97
112-127	7.90	-	-	0.02	0.20	0.00	8.04	3.62	0.07	0.32	12.04	12.47	0.51	96.56	2.55

Conttd...

**Series Name:** Jedigere (JDG)

**Pedon:** R5

**Location:** 15°29'06"N, 76°10'38" E Chennahalu village, Yelburga taluk and Koppal district

**Analysis at:** NBSS&LUP, Regional Centre, Bangalore

**Classification:** Fine, mixed, isohyperthermic Typic Haplustalfs

Depth (cm)	Horizon	Size class and particle diameter (mm)								Coarse fragments w/w (%)	Texture Class (USDA)	% Moisture	
		Total			Sand							1/3 Bar	15 Bar
		Sand (2.0-0.05)	Silt (0.05-0.002)	Clay (<0.002)	Very coarse (2.0-1.0)	Coarse (1.0-0.5)	Medium (0.5-0.25)	Fine (0.25-0.1)	Very fine (0.1-0.05)				
0-14	Ap	70.63	8.33	21.04	16.26	23.58	13.41	11.59	5.79	-	scl	13.46	6.17
14-39	Bt1	49.95	11.56	38.49	10.61	17.40	10.30	7.42	4.22	-	sc	23.07	13.70
39-62	Bt2	45.88	11.44	42.68	10.72	16.70	9.28	6.80	2.37	-	sc	25.24	15.20
62-94	Bt3	42.89	8.51	48.61	9.48	14.54	8.35	6.80	3.71	-	c	25.30	14.07
94-118	Bt4	45.24	11.90	42.86	10.66	15.53	8.59	6.63	3.83	-	sc	23.52	13.58

Depth (cm)	pH (1:2.5)			E.C. (1:2.5)	O.C.	CaCO <sub>3</sub>	Exchangeable bases					CEC	CEC/Clay	Base saturation	ESP			
	Water	CaCl <sub>2</sub>	M KCl				dS m <sup>-1</sup>	%	%	Ca	Mg					K	Na	Total
										cmol kg <sup>-1</sup>								
0-14	6.11			0.078	0.83		5.58	2.49	0.18	0.19	8.45	9.41	0.45	90	2.06			
14-39	6.87			0.123	0.67		12.01	5.62	0.32	0.29	18.24	18.22	0.47	100	1.59			
39-62	7.65			0.121	0.50				0.42	0.43		21.68	0.51	-	1.99			
62-94	8.21			0.188	0.28				0.34	0.41		21.09	0.43	-	1.93			
94-118	8.23			0.189	0.24				0.33	0.36		17.62	0.41	-	2.02			

Conttd...

**Series Name:** Mornal (MNL), **Pedon:** R-12

**Location:** 15°22'75"N, 76°05'16.1" Halageri village, Koppal Taluk and District

**Analysis at:** NBSS&LUP, Regional Centre, Bangalore. **Classification:** Fine mixed, isohyperthermic Rhodic Paleustalfs

Depth (cm)	Horizon	Size class and particle diameter (mm)								Coarse fragments w/w (%)	Texture Class (USDA)	% Moisture	
		Total			Sand							1/3 Bar	15 Bar
		Sand (2.0-0.05)	Silt (0.05-0.002)	Clay (<0.002)	Very coarse (2.0-1.0)	Coarse (1.0-0.5)	Medium (0.5-0.25)	Fine (0.25-0.1)	Very fine (0.1-0.05)				
0-17	Ap	81.48	5.14	13.39	14.07	12.15	17.00	27.53	10.73	70	sl	9.64	4.93
17-31	Bt1	51.43	10.24	38.33	6.67	7.72	9.52	19.26	8.25	30	sc	23.97	11.70
31-56	Bt2	45.62	8.77	45.62	17.85	7.31	8.14	8.87	3.44	30	sc	25.94	12.45
56-104	Bt3	53.10	10.62	36.28	21.87	10.30	8.10	7.99	4.84	<30	sc	20.95	10.16
104-126	Bc	54.21	12.88	32.91	12.28	8.84	15.92	10.20	6.97	<30	scl	19.96	10.21

Depth (cm)	pH (1:2.5)			E.C. (1:2.5)	O.C.	CaCO <sub>3</sub>	Exchangeable bases					CEC	CEC/Clay	Base saturation	ESP
	Water	CaCl <sub>2</sub>	M KCl				Ca	Mg	K	Na	Total				
	dS m <sup>-1</sup>	%	%				cmol kg <sup>-1</sup>								
0-17	7.89	-	-	0.137	0.33	0.00	4.92	3.35	0.35	0.45	9.07	9.01	0.67	100	5.04
17-31	8.19	-	-	0.31	0.45	0.00	7.24	5.16	0.16	0.15	12.70	13.57	0.35	94	1.12
31-56	8.2	-	-	0.414	0.53	0.00	6.49	5.32	0.11	0.13	12.05	18.55	0.41	65	0.71
56-104	8.64	-	-	0.422	0.37	0.00	6.21	4.64	0.16	0.14	11.15	15.16	0.42	74	0.95
104-126	8.71	-	-	0.436	0.2	0.00	7.06	6.31	0.09	0.33	13.79	14.52	0.44	95	2.31

Conttd...

**Series Name:** Niduvalalu (NDL), **Pedon:** R-20

**Location:** 15°12'78.8"N, 75°57'44.0" E Raghunathanahalli village, Koppal taluk and district

**Analysis at:** NBSS&LUP, Regional Centre, Bangalore **Classification:** Clayey –skeletal, mixed, isohyperthermic Rhodic Paleustalfs

Depth (cm)	Horizon	Size class and particle diameter (mm)								Coarse fragments w/w (%)	Texture Class (USDA)	% Moisture	
		Total			Sand							1/3 Bar	15 Bar
		Sand (2.0-0.05)	Silt (0.05-0.002)	Clay (<0.002)	Very coarse (2.0-1.0)	Coarse (1.0-0.5)	Medium (0.5-0.25)	Fine (0.25-0.1)	Very fine (0.1-0.05)				
0-16	Ap	79.83	7.02	13.15	9.36	11.02	19.54	28.59	11.33	35-40	sl	14.30	5.17
16-31	Bt1	54.75	10.89	34.36	12.81	7.47	12.17	11.95	10.35	55-60	scl	24.67	14.17
31-44	Bt2	44.64	2.31	53.06	17.06	8.48	7.19	8.05	3.86	65-70	c	30.02	17.19
44-79	Bt3	47.28	2.50	50.21	24.17	8.20	6.07	5.96	2.88	65-70	sc	27.19	14.87
79-107	Bt4	47.79	8.17	44.04	13.38	5.72	11.11	11.87	5.72	60-65	sc	25.96	14.23
107-140	Bt5	46.16	3.57	50.27	21.75	7.57	6.40	6.72	3.73	60-65	sc	27.28	15.13
140-180	Bt6	49.47	3.94	46.59	22.49	8.21	6.29	7.78	4.69	65-70	sc	27.56	14.76

Depth (cm)	pH (1:2.5)			E.C. (1:2.5)	O.C.	CaCO <sub>3</sub>	Exchangeable bases					CEC	CEC/Clay	Base saturation	ESP			
	Water	CaCl <sub>2</sub>	M KCl				dS m <sup>-1</sup>	%	%	Ca	Mg					K	Na	Total
0-16	7.46	-	-	0.08	0.76		6.26	4.05	0.12	0.09	10.52	11.45	0.87	91.88	0.32			
16-31	7.84	-	-	0.28	1.05	2.86	-	-	0.18	1.41	-	27.36	0.80	100.00	2.06			
31-44	7.69	-	-	0.46	0.81	2.99	-	-	0.24	2.63	-	32.59	0.61	100.00	3.23			
44-79	7.92	-	-	0.11	0.35	1.69	16.29	3.51	0.14	2.63	22.57	22.56	0.45	100.03	4.66			
79-107	7.86	-	-	0.09	0.23	1.43	12.98	2.83	0.10	1.82	17.73	17.88	0.41	99.19	4.07			
107-140	8.20	-	-	0.07	0.23	1.17	16.26	3.41	0.13	1.85	21.65	20.82	0.41	104.01	3.56			
140-180	8.11	-	-	0.20	0.15	1.82	-	-	0.11	1.29	-	20.71	0.44	100.00	2.49			

Conttd...

**Soil Series:** Ranatur (RTR), **Pedon:** TR7-3

**Location:** 15°07'58.3"N, 75°38'30.6"E, (4D4A3G2d), Devihal-4 microwatershed, Shirahatti taluk, Gadag district

**Analysis at:** NBSS&LUP, Regional Centre, Bengaluru **Classification:** Fine, mixed, isohyperthermic Rhodic Paleustalfs

Depth (cm)	Horizon	Size class and particle diameter (mm)								Coarse fragments w/w (%)	Texture Class (USDA)	% Moisture	
		Total			Sand							1/3 Bar	15 Bar
		Sand (2.0-0.05)	Silt (0.05-0.002)	Clay (<0.002)	Very coarse (2.0-1.0)	Coarse (1.0-0.5)	Medium (0.5-0.25)	Fine (0.25-0.1)	Very fine (0.1-0.05)				
0-10	Ap	80.08	8.23	11.69	7.22	16.46	17.68	21.95	16.77	<5	sl	-	-
10-34	Bt1	44.96	12.64	42.39	3.84	11.42	10.07	11.32	8.31	<5	c	-	-
34-71	Bt2	43.35	13.02	43.63	5.20	10.40	9.77	9.77	8.21	<5	c	-	-
71-100	Bt3	47.00	10.23	42.77	10.43	12.71	9.09	7.54	7.23	<5	sc	-	-
100-138	Bt4	45.04	12.78	42.17	8.37	10.33	9.30	9.19	7.85	<5	sc	-	-
138-170	Bt5	44.63	13.79	41.58	9.19	8.99	8.26	9.40	8.78	<5	c	-	-

Depth (cm)	pH (1:2.5)			E.C. (1:2.5)	O.C.	CaCO <sub>3</sub>	Exchangeable bases					CEC	CEC/Clay	Base saturation	ESP
	Water	CaCl <sub>2</sub>	M KCl				Ca	Mg	K	Na	Total				
				dS m <sup>-1</sup>	%	%	cmol kg <sup>-1</sup>					%	%		
0-10	6.47	-	-	0.03	0.49	0.00	5.61	1.33	0.13	0.01	7.07	7.07	0.60	100.00	0.41
10-34	6.46	-	-	0.03	0.57	0.00	11.69	3.19	0.14	0.01	15.03	16.87	0.40	89.00	0.06
34-71	7.23	-	-	0.03	0.53	1.20	-	-	0.16	0.01	-	17.33	0.40	100.00	0.06
71-100	7.60	-	-	0.03	0.3	0.30	-	-	0.17	0.04	-	17.21	0.40	100.00	0.23
100-138	7.88	-	-	0.03	0.6	0.42	-	-	0.17	0.15	-	16.30	0.39	100.00	0.92
138-170	8.12	-	-	0.08	0.64	0.60	-	-	0.14	0.06	-	16.87	0.41	100.00	0.36

Conttd...

**Series Name:** Ravanaki (RNK), **Pedon:** RM-20

**Location:** 15°14'22.7"N, 75°57'45.8"E, Gatareddihalla village, Koppal taluk and district

**Analysis at:** NBSS&LUP, Regional Centre, Bangalore

**Classification:** Very fine, smectitic (calc), isohyperthermic Typic Haplustepts

Depth (cm)	Horizon	Size class and particle diameter (mm)								Coarse fragments w/w (%)	Texture Class (USDA)	% Moisture	
		Total			Sand							1/3 Bar	15 Bar
		Sand (2.0-0.05)	Silt (0.05-0.002)	Clay (<0.002)	Very coarse (2.0-1.0)	Coarse (1.0-0.5)	Medium (0.5-0.25)	Fine (0.25-0.1)	Very fine (0.1-0.05)				
0-28	Ap	24.43	17.76	57.81	5.30	3.89	3.78	7.14	4.32	20	c	41.40	29.60
28-55	Bw	18.77	15.59	65.64	2.74	3.73	2.85	4.83	4.61	10	c	46.71	35.18

Depth (cm)	pH (1:2.5)			E.C. (1:2.5) dS m <sup>-1</sup>	O.C. %	CaCO <sub>3</sub> %	Exchangeable bases					CEC	CEC/Clay	Base saturation %	ESP %
	Water	CaCl <sub>2</sub>	M KCl				Ca	Mg	K	Na	Total				
							cmol kg <sup>-1</sup>								
0-28	8.86	-	-	0.483	0.63	15.48	-	-	0.86	6.27	-	37.00	0.64	-	6.78
28-55	8.61	-	-	1.4	0.23	13.68	-	-	0.68	12.27	-	53.20	0.81	-	9.22

*Conttd...*

**Series Name:** Kavalura (KVR), **Pedon:** A2/RM-9

**Location:** 15°18'86.8"N, 75°56'56.3"E, Kavalura village, Koppal Taluk and District

**Analysis at:** NBSS&LUP, Regional Centre, Bangalore. **Classification:** Fine, smectitic(calc), isohyperthermic Typic Haplusterts

Depth (cm)	Horizon	Size class and particle diameter (mm)								Coarse fragments w/w (%)	Texture Class (USDA)	% Moisture	
		Total			Sand							1/3 Bar	15 Bar
		Sand (2.0-0.05)	Silt (0.05-0.002)	Clay (<0.002)	Very coarse (2.0-1.0)	Coarse (1.0-0.5)	Medium (0.5-0.25)	Fine (0.25-0.1)	Very fine (0.1-0.05)				
0-24	Ap	36.18	17.80	46.02	7.04	7.47	6.62	9.28	5.76	10	c	28.20	18.75
24-50	Bss1	38.79	15.36	45.85	6.25	6.25	9.70	10.67	5.93	05	c	27.16	18.81
50-85	Bss2	36.80	14.66	48.54	9.63	8.23	7.03	7.58	4.33	<5	c	30.16	22.17
85-124	Bss3	22.66	17.24	60.09	4.18	3.85	5.28	5.06	4.29	<5	c	40.34	31.42

Depth (cm)	pH (1:2.5)			E.C. (1:2.5) dS m <sup>-1</sup>	O.C. %	CaCO <sub>3</sub> %	Exchangeable bases					CEC	CEC/Clay	Base saturation %	ESP %
	Water	CaCl <sub>2</sub>	M KCl				Ca	Mg	K	Na	Total				
0-24	8.4	-	-	0.265	0.2	8.04	-	-	0.97	0.65		43.25	0.94		0.60
24-50	9.27	-	-	0.23	0.37	8.04	-	-	0.31	3.21		41.66	0.91		3.08
50-85	9.44	-	-	0.297	0.41	8.64	-	-	0.35	6.43		43.99	0.91		5.85
85-124	9.37	-	-	0.46	0.41	11.40	-	-	0.42	7.99		51.09	0.85		6.26

Conttd...

**Series Name:** Gatareddihal (GRH) Pedon: R-7

**Location:** 15°14'20.8"N, 76°04'28.4" E Gudlanur village, Koppal taluk and district

**Analysis at:** NBSS&LUP, Regional Centre, Bangalore. **Classification:** Very fine, smectitic, isohyperthermic Sodic Haplusterts

Depth (cm)	Horizon	Size class and particle diameter (mm)								Coarse fragments w/w (%)	Texture Class (USDA)	% Moisture	
		Total			Sand							1/3 Bar	15 Bar
		Sand (2.0-0.05)	Silt (0.05-0.002)	Clay (<0.002)	Very coarse (2.0-1.0)	Coarse (1.0-0.5)	Medium (0.5-0.25)	Fine (0.25-0.1)	Very fine (0.1-0.05)				
0-18	Ap	20.07	19.71	60.23	1.76	3.75	3.64	3.42	7.50	-	c	41.70	29.56
18-51	Bss1	15.11	17.47	67.42	3.16	3.04	2.25	3.38	3.27	-	c	59.43	38.52
51-80	Bss2	13.19	18.74	68.07	1.80	2.93	2.37	3.04	3.04	-	c	60.69	40.91
80-107	Bss3	17.54	19.50	62.96	2.46	4.13	3.24	4.25	3.46	-	c	57.25	37.31
107-131	BC	9.42	17.48	73.10	1.48	1.82	1.36	1.93	2.84	-	c	64.62	43.98

Depth (cm)	pH (1:2.5)			E.C. (1:2.5) dS m <sup>-1</sup>	O.C. %	CaCO <sub>3</sub> %	Exchangeable bases					CEC	CEC/Clay	Base saturation %	ESP %
	Water	CaCl <sub>2</sub>	M KCl				Ca	Mg	K	Na	Total				
0-18	9.08	-	-	0.23	0.33	6.89	-	-	0.70	6.36	-	63.21	1.05	100.00	7.11
18-51	9.19	-	-	0.61	0.49	9.10	-	-	0.54	14.20	-	66.05	0.98	100.00	15.98
51-80	9.27	-	-	0.56	0.29	9.36	-	-	0.49	14.75	-	65.63	0.96	100.00	17.07
80-107	9.28	-	-	0.57	0.39	9.62	-	-	0.44	14.64	-	63.95	1.02	100.00	17.49
107-131	9.04	-	-	1.08	0.31	8.32	-	-	0.52	16.40	-	68.36	0.94	100.00	17.30

Conttd...

**Series Name:** Kadagathur (KDT), **Pedon :** R-7

**Location:** 15°26'48"N, 76°09'51" E Budashettynala village, Koppal taluk and district

**Analysis at:** NBSS&LUP, Regional Centre, Bangalore. **Classification:** Fine, mixed, isohyperthermic Fluventic Haplustepts

Depth (cm)	Horizon	Size class and particle diameter (mm)								Coarse fragments w/w (%)	Texture Class (USDA)	% Moisture	
		Total			Sand							1/3 Bar	15 Bar
		Sand (2.0-0.05)	Silt (0.05-0.002)	Clay (<0.002)	Very coarse (2.0-1.0)	Coarse (1.0-0.5)	Medium (0.5-0.25)	Fine (0.25-0.1)	Very fine (0.1-0.05)				
0-12	Ap	75.90	8.77	15.33	17.33	18.36	14.36	15.90	9.95	-	sl	10.66	5.33
12-37	A2	62.54	11.35	26.11	8.46	20.54	13.31	12.07	8.15	-	scl	15.61	8.22
37-71	Bw1	52.73	10.51	36.77	6.08	18.24	12.47	9.01	6.92	-	sc	19.66	11.21
71-93	Bw2	33.26	22.65	44.09	3.13	12.53	7.78	5.18	4.64	-	c	30.08	17.34
93-118	Bw3	31.01	24.57	44.42	2.04	10.41	8.26	6.01	4.29	-	c	34.92	18.16
118-170	Bw4	38.31	18.73	42.96	2.99	14.62	10.35	6.30	4.06	-	c	46.06	19.59

Depth (cm)	pH (1:2.5)			E.C. (1:2.5) dS m <sup>-1</sup>	O.C. %	CaCO <sub>3</sub> %	Exchangeable bases					CEC	CEC/Clay	Base saturation %	ESP %
	Water	CaCl <sub>2</sub>	M KCl				Ca	Mg	K	Na	Total				
0-12	6.95	-	-	0.17	1.28	0.39	9.17	2.76	0.10	0.08	12.11	12.10	0.79	100.09	0.65
12-37	7.55	-	-	0.17	0.40	0.40	8.36	4.51	0.08	0.40	13.35	13.30	0.51	100.37	3.02
37-71	7.60	-	-	0.21	0.44	0.39	10.67	8.19	0.10	0.74	19.70	19.10	0.52	103.12	3.88
71-93	8.26	-	-	0.28	0.72	1.56	14.97	12.13	0.12	3.07	30.29	29.40	0.67	103.01	10.45
93-118	8.44	-	-	0.58	0.68	1.17	13.32	10.77	0.13	4.76	28.98	28.50	0.64	101.68	12.40
118-170	9.06	-	-	0.64	0.44	1.17	8.92	8.14	0.23	12.32	29.61	28.60	0.67	103.53	37.27

## INTERPRETATION FOR LAND RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

The most important soil and site characteristics that affect the land use and conservation needs of an area are land capability, land irrigability, soil depth, soil texture, coarse fragments, available water capacity, soil slope, soil erosion, soil reaction etc. These are interpreted from the data base generated through land resource inventory and several thematic maps are generated. These would help in identifying the areas suitable for growing crops and, soil and water conservation measures and structures needed thus helping to maintain good soil health for sustained crop production. The various thematic maps generated are described below.

### 5.1 Land Capability Classification

Land capability classification is an interpretative grouping of soil map units (soil phases) mainly based on inherent soil characteristics, external land features and environmental factors that limit the use of land for agriculture, pasture, forestry, or other uses on a sustained basis (IARI, 1971). The land and soil characteristics used to group the land resources in an area into various land capability classes, subclasses and units are

*Soil characteristics:* Soil depth, soil texture, coarse fragments, soil reaction, available water capacity, calcareousness, salinity/alkali *etc.*

*Land characteristics:* Slope, erosion, drainage, rock outcrops.

*Climate:* Total rainfall and its distribution, and length of crop growing period.

The Land Capability Classification system is divided into land capability classes, subclasses and units based on the level of information available. Eight land capability classes are recognized. They are

*Class I:* They are very good lands that have no limitations or very few limitations that restrict their use.

*Class II:* They are good lands that have minor limitations and require moderate conservation practices.

*Class III:* They are moderately good lands that have severe limitations that reduce the choice of crops or that require special conservation practices.

*Class IV:* They are fairly good lands that have very severe limitations that reduce the choice of crops or that require very careful management.

*Class V:* Soils in these lands are not likely to erode, but have other limitations like wetness that are impractical to remove and as such not suitable for agriculture, but suitable for pasture or forestry with minor limitations.

*Class VI:* The lands have severe limitations that make them generally unsuitable for cultivation, but suitable for pasture or forestry with moderate limitations.

*Class VII:* The lands have very severe limitations that make them unsuitable for cultivation, but suitable for pasture or forestry with major limitations.

*Class VIII:* Soil and other miscellaneous areas (rock lands) that have very severe limitations that nearly preclude their use for any crop production, but suitable for wildlife, recreation and installation of wind mills.

The land capability subclasses are recognized based on the dominant limitations observed within a given land capability class. The subclasses are designated by adding a lower case letter like ‘e’, ‘w’, ‘s’, or ‘c’ to the class numeral. The subclass “e” indicates that the main hazard is risk of erosion, “w” indicates drainage or wetness as a limitation for plant growth, “s” indicates shallow soil depth, coarse or heavy textures, calcareousness, salinity/alkalinity or gravelliness and “c” indicates limitation due to climate.

The land capability subclasses have been further subdivided into land capability units based on the kinds of limitations present in each subclass. Ten land capability units are used in grouping the soil map units. They are stony or rocky (0), erosion hazard (slope, erosion) (1), coarse texture (sand, loamy sand, sandy loam) (2), fine texture (cracking clay, silty clay) (3), slowly permeable subsoil (4), coarse underlying material (5), salinity/alkali (6), stagnation, overflow, high ground water table (7), soil depth (8) and fertility problems (9). The capability units thus identified have similar soil and land characteristics that respond similarly to a given level of management. The soils of the microwatershed have been classified upto land capability subclass level.

The 14 soil map units identified in the Honnahunasi Microwatershed are grouped under two land capability classes and four land capability subclasses (Fig. 5.1).

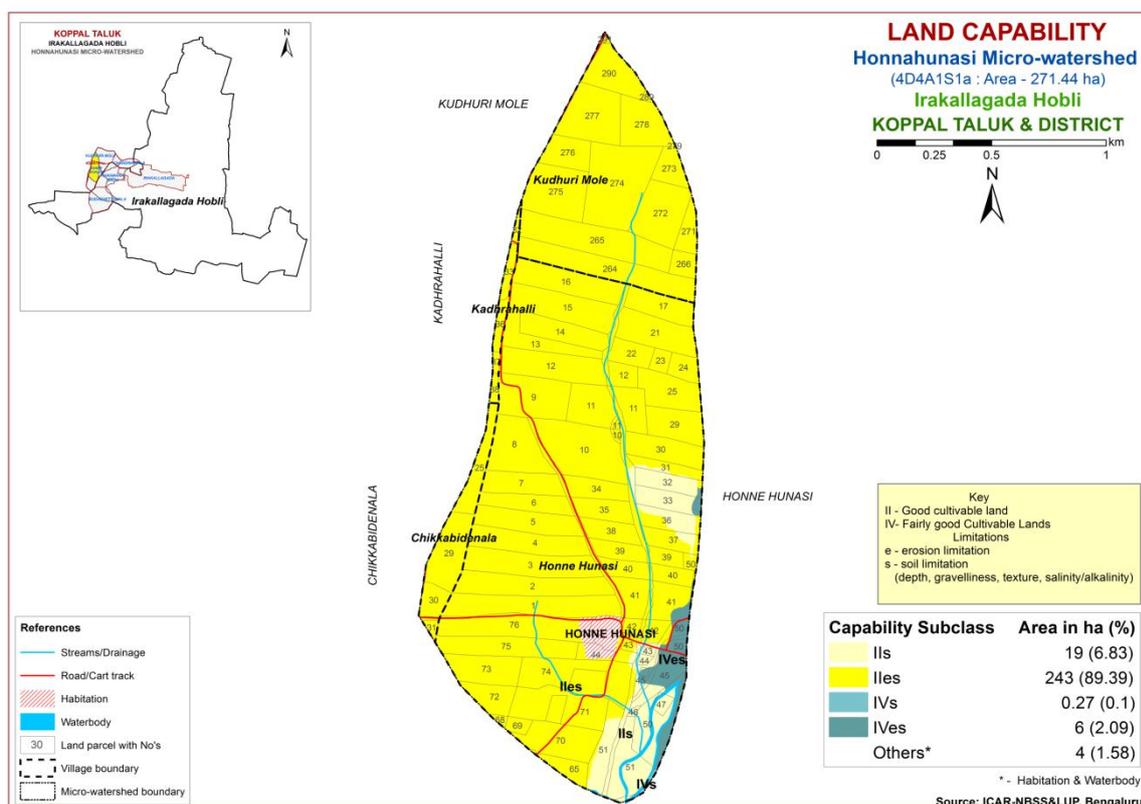


Fig. 5.1 Land Capability map of Honnahunasi Microwatershed

Entire cultivated area in the microwatershed is suitable for agriculture. Good lands (Class II) cover an area of about 262 ha (96%) and distributed in the major part of the microwatershed with minor problems of soil and erosion. Fairly good lands (Class IV) occupy an area of about <1 ha (<1%) and distributed in the southeastern part of the microwatershed with severe limitations of soil and erosion. An area of about 4 ha (2%) is covered by habitation and water body.

## 5.2 Soil Depth

Soil depth refers to the depth of the soil occurring above the parent material or hard rock. The depth of the soil determines the effective rooting depth for plants and in accordance with soil texture, mineralogy and gravel content, the capacity of the soil column to hold water and nutrient availability. Soil depth is one of the most important soil characteristic that is used in differentiating soils into different soil series. The soil depth classes used in identifying soils in the field are very shallow (<25 cm), shallow (25-50 cm), moderately shallow (50-75 cm), moderately deep (75-100 cm), deep (100-150 cm) and very deep (>150 cm). They were used to classify the soils into different depth classes and a soil depth map was generated (Fig. 5.2). The area extent and their geographical distribution in the microwatershed is given in Fig. 5.2.

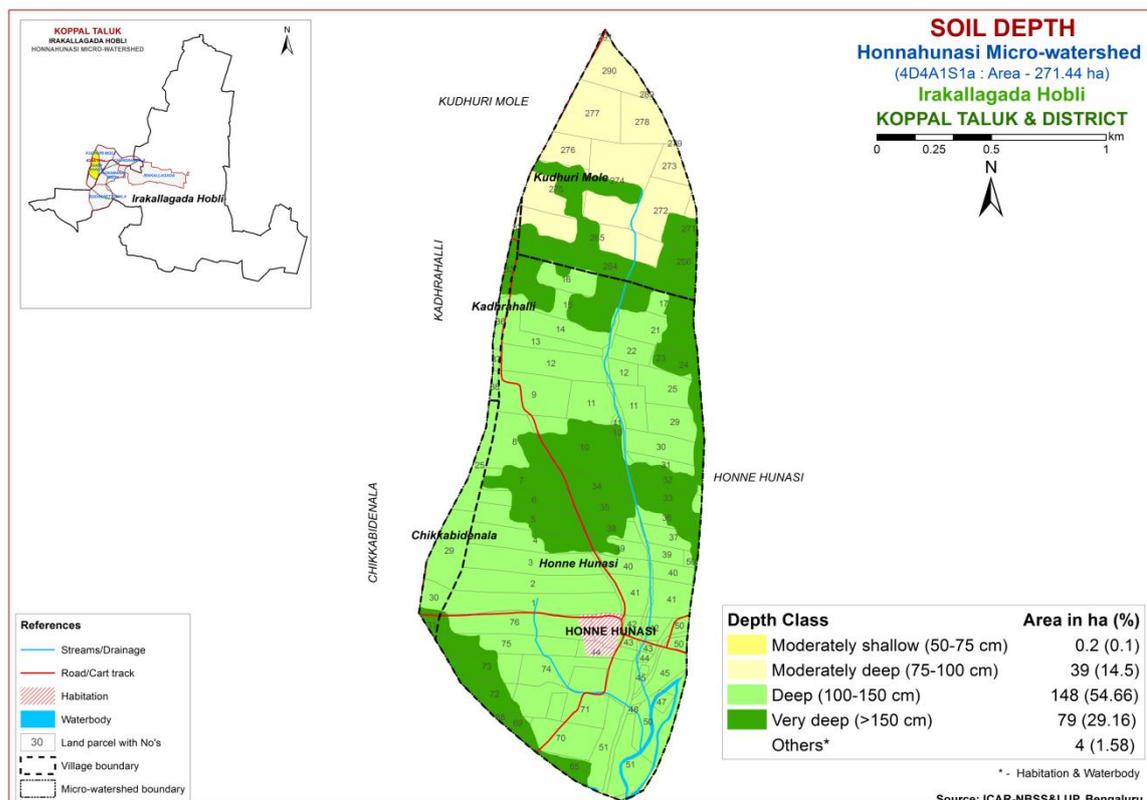


Fig. 5.2 Soil Depth map of Honnahunasi Microwatershed

Moderately shallow (50-75 cm) soils cover an area of about <1 ha (<1%) and distributed in the northern part of the microwatershed. An area of about 39 ha (15%) is moderately deep soils (75-100 cm) and distributed in the northern part of the

microwatershed. Deep to very deep (100- >150 cm) soils occupy an area of about 227 ha (84%) and distributed in the major part of the microwatershed.

The most productive lands cover about 227 ha (84%) where all climatically adopted long duration crops be grown.

### **5.3 Surface Soil Texture**

Texture is an expression to indicate the coarseness or fineness of the soil as determined by the relative proportion of primary particles of sand, silt and clay. It has a direct bearing on the structure, porosity, adhesion and consistence. The surface layer of a soil to a depth of about 25 cm is the layer that is most used by crops and plants. The surface soil textural class provides a guide to understanding soil-water retention and availability, nutrient holding capacity, infiltration, workability, drainage, physical and chemical behavior, microbial activity and crop suitability. The textural classes used for LRI were used to classify and a surface soil texture map was generated. The area extent and their geographical distribution in the microwatershed is shown in Fig 5.3.

An area of about 172 ha (63%) is loamy (sandy loam and sandy clay loam) at the surface and distributed in the major part of the microwatershed. Clayey (sandy clay and clay) soils cover about 95 ha (35%) and are distributed in the southern and eastern part of the microwatershed.

The most productive lands with respect to surface soil texture are clayey soils that (35%) have high potential for soil-water retention and availability and nutrient retention and availability, but have more problems of drainage, infiltration, workability and other physical problems. The other productive lands are loamy (63%) soils which also have high potential for soil- water retention and nutrient availability but have no drainage or other physical problems.

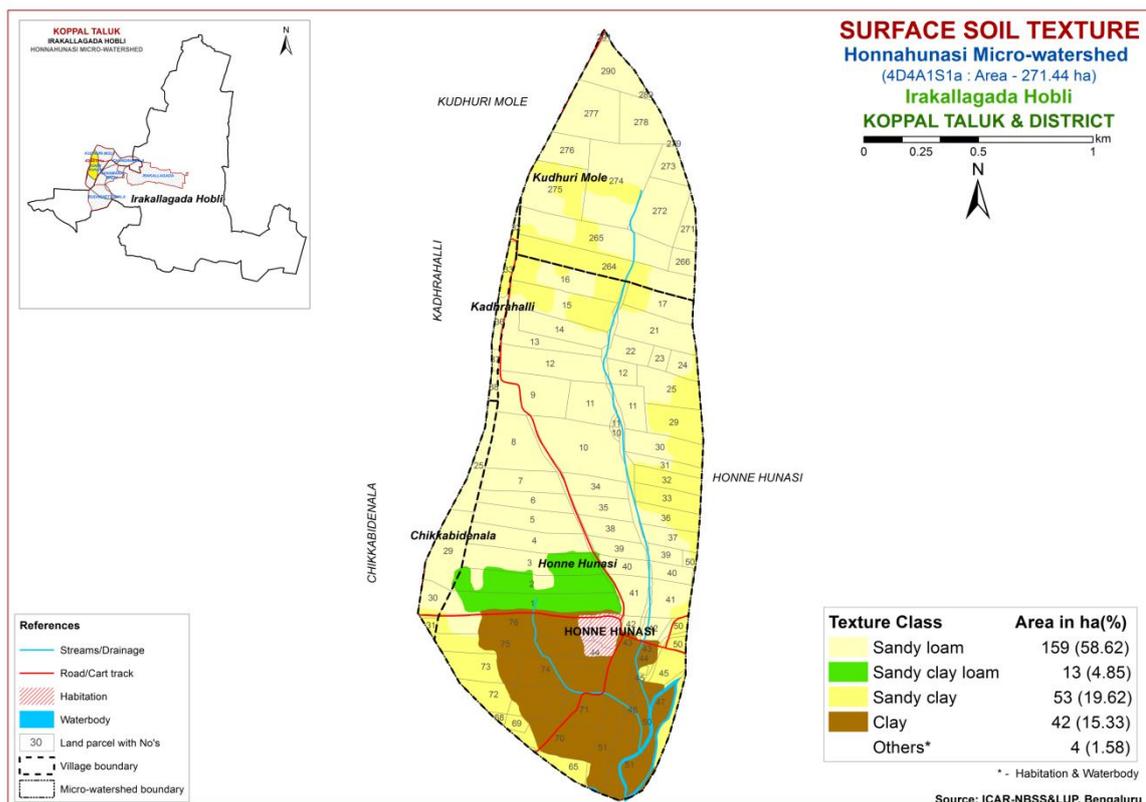


Fig. 5.3 Surface Soil Texture map of Honnahunasi Microwatershed

#### 5.4 Soil Gravelliness

Gravel is the term used for describing coarse fragments between 2 mm and 7.5 cm diameter and stones for those between 7.5 cm and 25 cm. The presence of gravel and stones in soil reduces the volume of soil responsible for moisture and nutrient storage, drainage, infiltration and runoff, and hinders plant growth by impeding root growth and seedling emergence, intercultural operations and farm mechanization. The gravelliness classes used in LRI were used to classify the soils and using these classes a gravelliness map was generated. The area extent and their geographic distribution in the microwatershed is shown in Fig. 5.4.

The soils that are non-gravelly (<15% gravel) cover an area of about 125 ha (46%) and distributed in the eastern, central and southern part of the microwatershed. Maximum area of about 135 ha (50%) is covered by gravelly (15-35% gravel) soils and are distributed in the major part of the microwatershed. An area of about 7 ha (2%) is covered by very gravelly (35-60%) soils and distributed in the northern part of the microwatershed(Fig. 5.4).

The most productive lands with respect to gravelliness are found to be 46 per cent. They are non-gravelly with less than 15 per cent gravel and have potential for growing both annual and perennial crops. The problem soils that are very gravelly (35-60%) cover about 2 per cent where only short duration crops can be grown.

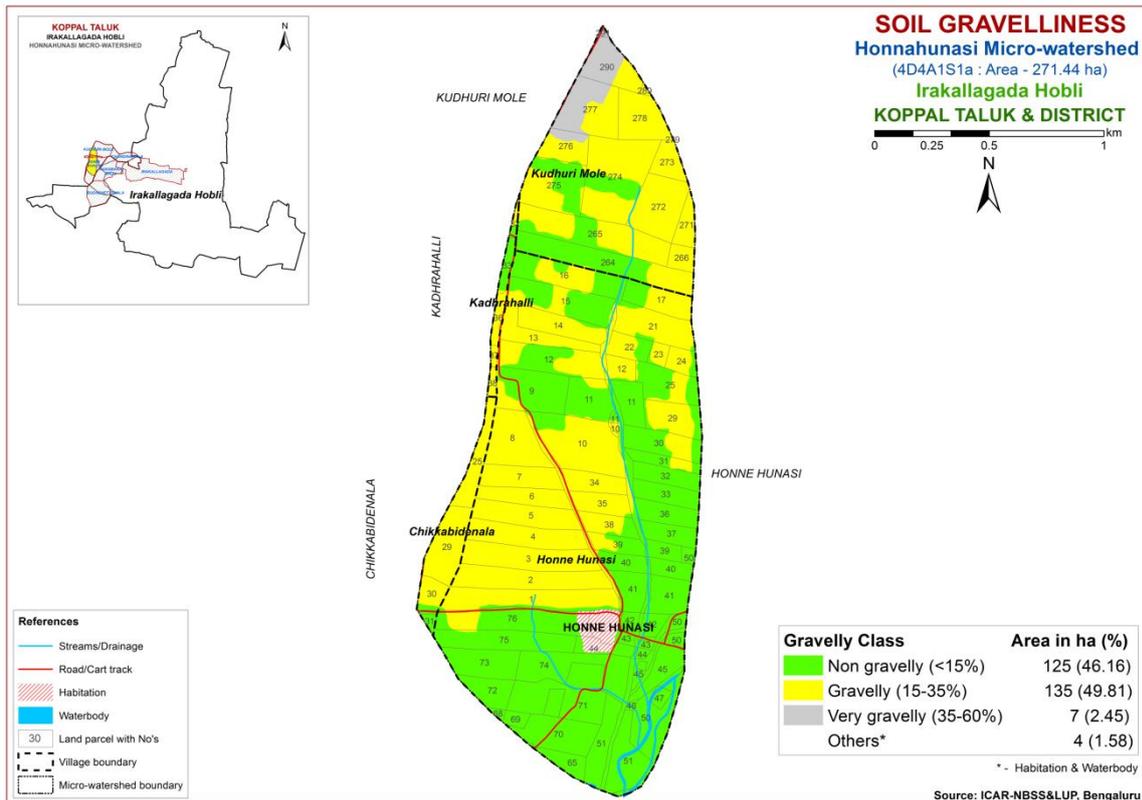


Fig. 5.4 Soil Gravelliness map of Honnahunasi Microwatershed

### 5.5 Available Water Capacity

The soil available water capacity (AWC) is estimated based on the ability of the soil column to retain water between the tensions of 0.33 and 15 bar in a depth of 100 cm or the entire solum if the soil is shallower. The AWC of the soils (soil series) as estimated by considering the soil texture, mineralogy, soil depth and gravel content (Sehgal *et al.*, 1990) and accordingly the soil map units were grouped into five AWC classes *viz.*, very low (<50 mm/m), low (50-100 mm/m), medium (100-150 mm/m), high (150-200 mm/m) and very high (>200 mm/m) and using these values, an AWC map was generated. The area extent and their geographic distribution of different AWC classes in the microwatershed is shown in Fig. 5.5.

An area of about 186 ha (69%) has soils that are low (51 to 100 mm/m) in available water capacity and are distributed in the major part of the microwatershed. An area of about 21 ha (8%) has soils that are medium (101-150 mm/m) in available water capacity and are distributed in the eastern part of the microwatershed. An area of about 60 ha (22%) is high to very high (151->200 mm/min) in available water capacity and distributed in the southern, eastern and northern part of the microwatershed.

An area of about 186 ha (69%) in the microwatershed has soils that are problematic with regard to available water capacity. Here, only short duration crops can be grown and the probability of crop failure is very high. These areas are best put to other alternative uses. An area of about 60 ha (22%) has soils that have high potential (151-

>200 mm/m) with regard to available water capacity where all climatically adapted long duration crops can be grown successfully.

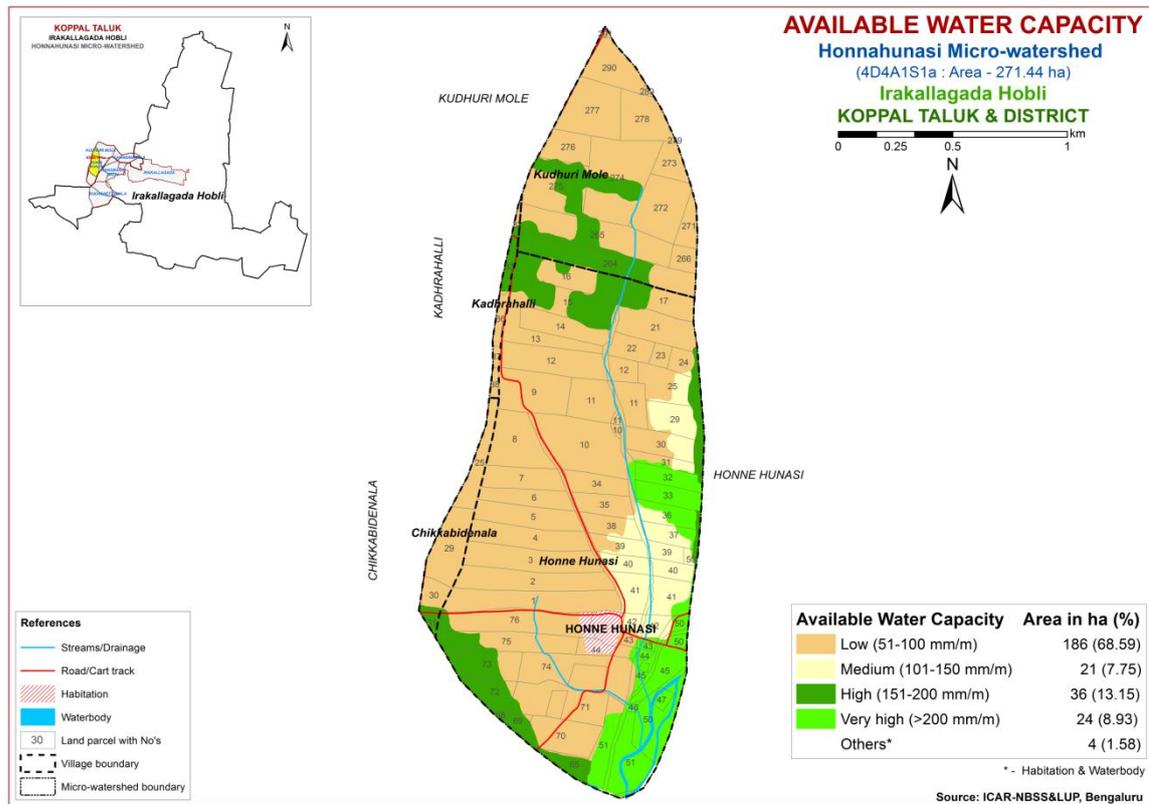


Fig. 5.5 Soil Available Water Capacity map of Honnahunasi Microwatershed

## 5.6 Soil Slope

Soil slope refers to the inclination of the surface of the land. It is defined by gradient, shape and length, and is an integral feature of any soil as a natural body. Slope is considered important in soil genesis, land use and land development. The length and gradient of slope influences the rate of runoff, infiltration, erosion and deposition. The soil map units were grouped into two slope classes and a slope map was generated showing the area extent and their geographic distribution of different slope classes in the microwatershed (Fig. 5.6).

Nearly level (0-1%) lands cover an area of about 12 ha (4%) and distributed in the southern part of the microwatershed. Very gently sloping (1-3%) lands cover a maximum area of about 255 ha (94%) and distributed in the major part of the microwatershed. In all these areas, all climatically adapted annual and perennial crops can be grown without much soil and water conservation and other land development measures.

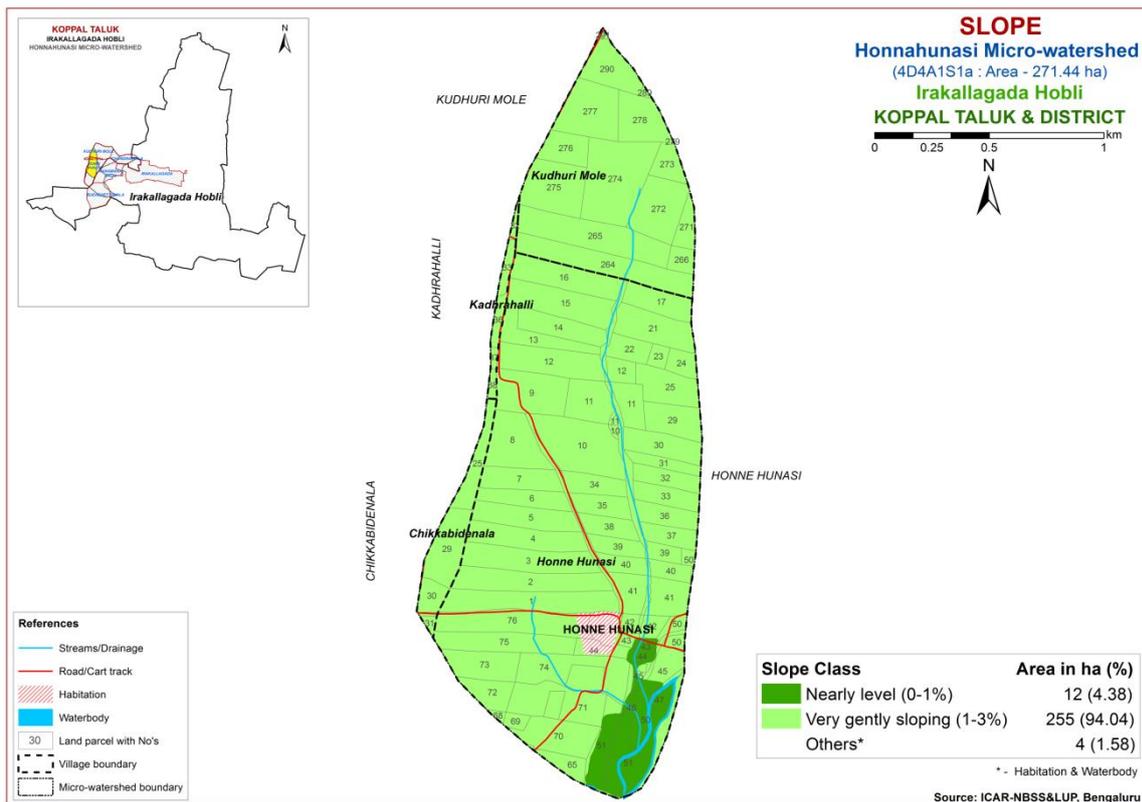


Fig. 5.6 Soil Slope map of Honnahunasi Microwatershed

## 5.7 Soil Erosion

Soil erosion refers to the wearing away of the earth's surface by the forces of water, wind and ice involving detachment and transport of soil by raindrop impact. It is used for accelerated soil erosion resulting from disturbance of the natural landscape by burning, excessive grazing and indiscriminate felling of forest trees and tillage, all usually by man. The erosion classes showing an estimate of the current erosion status as judged from field observations in the form of rills, gullies or a carpet of gravel on the surface are recorded. Four erosion classes, viz, slight erosion (e1), moderate erosion (e2), severe erosion (e3) and very severe erosion (e4) are recognized. The soil map units were grouped into different erosion classes and a soil erosion map generated. The area extent and their spatial distribution in the microwatershed is given in Figure 5.7.

Slightly eroded lands cover an area of about 19 ha (7%) and distributed in the eastern part of the microwatershed. Maximum area of about 248 ha (91%) is moderately eroded (e2 class) and distributed in the major part of the microwatershed. Moderately eroded lands are problematic and need appropriate soil and water conservation and other land development measures.

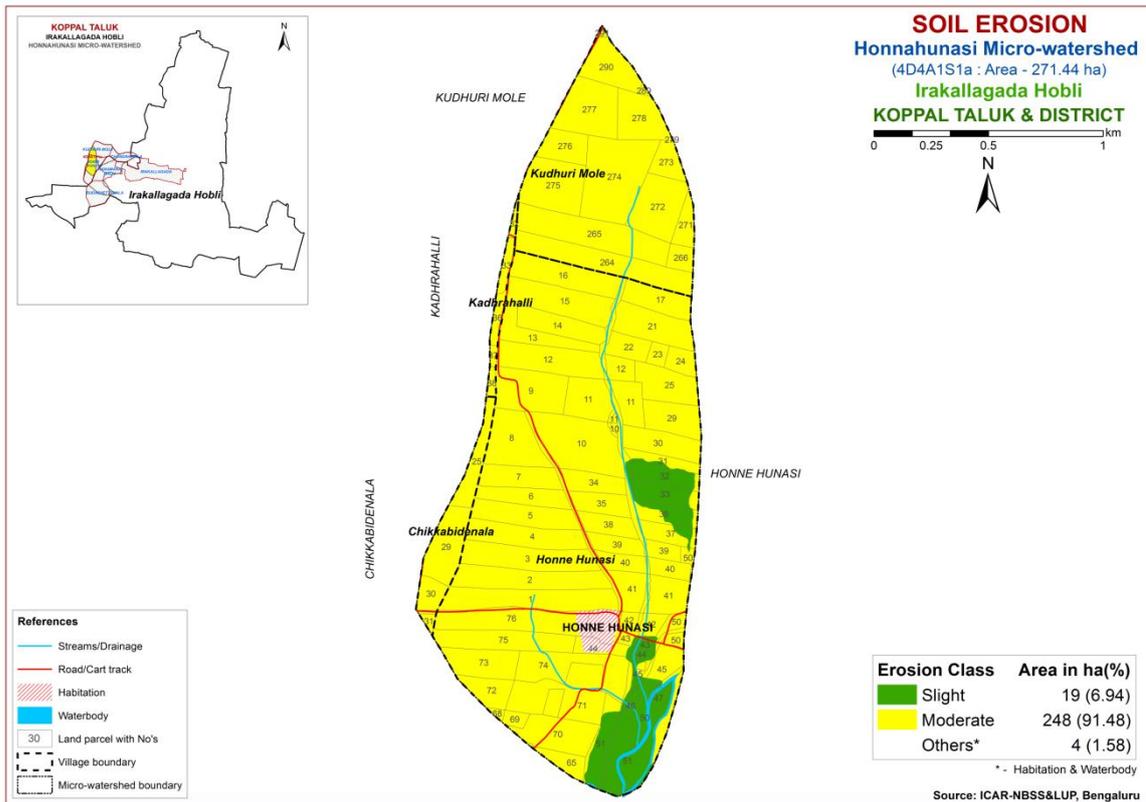


Fig. 5.7 Soil Erosion map of Honnahunasi Microwatershed



## FERTILITY STATUS

Soil fertility plays an important role in increasing crop yield. The adoption of high yielding varieties that require high amounts of nutrients has resulted in deficiency symptoms in crops and plants due to imbalanced fertilization and poor inherent fertility status, as these areas are characterized by low rainfall and high temperatures. Hence, it is necessary to know the fertility (macro and micro nutrients) status of the soils of the watersheds for assessing the kind and amount of fertilizers required for each of the crop intended to be grown. For this purpose, the surface soil samples collected from the grid points (one soil sample at every 320 m grid interval) all over the microwatershed through land resource inventory in the year 2018 were analyzed for pH, EC, organic carbon, available phosphorus and potassium, and for micronutrients like zinc, boron, copper, iron and manganese, and secondary nutrient sulphur.

Soil fertility data generated has been assessed and individual maps for all the nutrients for the microwatershed have been generated by using the Kriging method under GIS. The village/survey number wise fertility data for the microwatershed is given in Appendix-II.

### 6.1 Soil Reaction (pH)

The soil analysis of the Honnahunasi microwatershed for soil reaction (pH) showed that moderately to slightly acid (pH 5.5-6.5) soils cover an area of about 111 ha (41%) and distributed in the western and central part of the microwatershed. Neutral (pH 6.5-7.3) soils cover an area of about 136 ha (50%) and distributed in the major part of the microwatershed. Slightly alkaline soils (pH 7.3-7.8) cover about 21 ha (8%) and distributed in the southeastern part of the microwatershed (Fig.6.1). An area of about 111 ha (41%) is acidic, 136 ha (50%) is neutral and 21 ha (8%) is alkaline in reaction.

### 6.2 Electrical Conductivity (EC)

The Electrical Conductivity of the soils of the entire microwatershed area is  $<2 \text{ dSm}^{-1}$  (Fig 6.2) and as such the soils are non-saline.

### 6.3 Organic Carbon

An area of about 223 ha (82%) is medium (0.5-0.75%) and distributed in the major part of the microwatershed. An area of about 45 ha (16%) is high ( $>0.75\%$ ) and distributed in the eastern part of the microwatershed (Fig.6.3).

### 6.4 Available Phosphorus

An area of about 14 ha (5%) is medium (23-57 kg/ha) in available phosphorus and distributed in the northern part of the microwatershed. Maximum area of about 253 ha (93%) is high ( $>57 \text{ kg/ha}$ ) and distributed in the major part of the microwatershed. The areas with high phosphorus content reduce 25 per cent from the recommended dose to

avoid the excess application of fertilizer. Apply additional 25% phosphorus in areas where it is medium (Fig 6.4).

### 6.5 Available Potassium

Available potassium is medium (145-337 kg/ha) in 265 ha (97%) and distributed in the major part of the microwatershed. An area of about 3 ha (<1%) is high (>337 kg/ha) and distributed in the eastern part of the microwatershed. The areas with high potassium content reduce 25 per cent from the recommended dose to avoid the excess application of fertilizer. Apply additional 25% potassium in areas where it is medium (Fig 6.5).

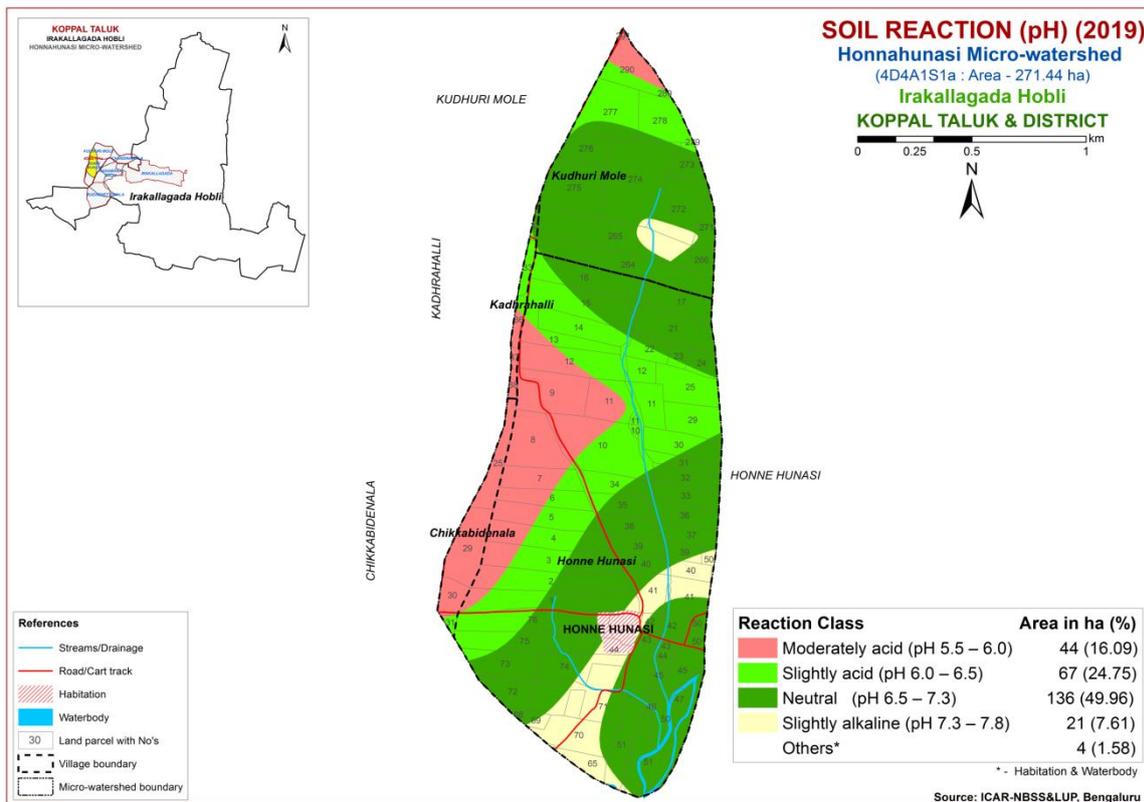


Fig.6.1 Soil Reaction (pH) map of Honnahunasi Microwatershed

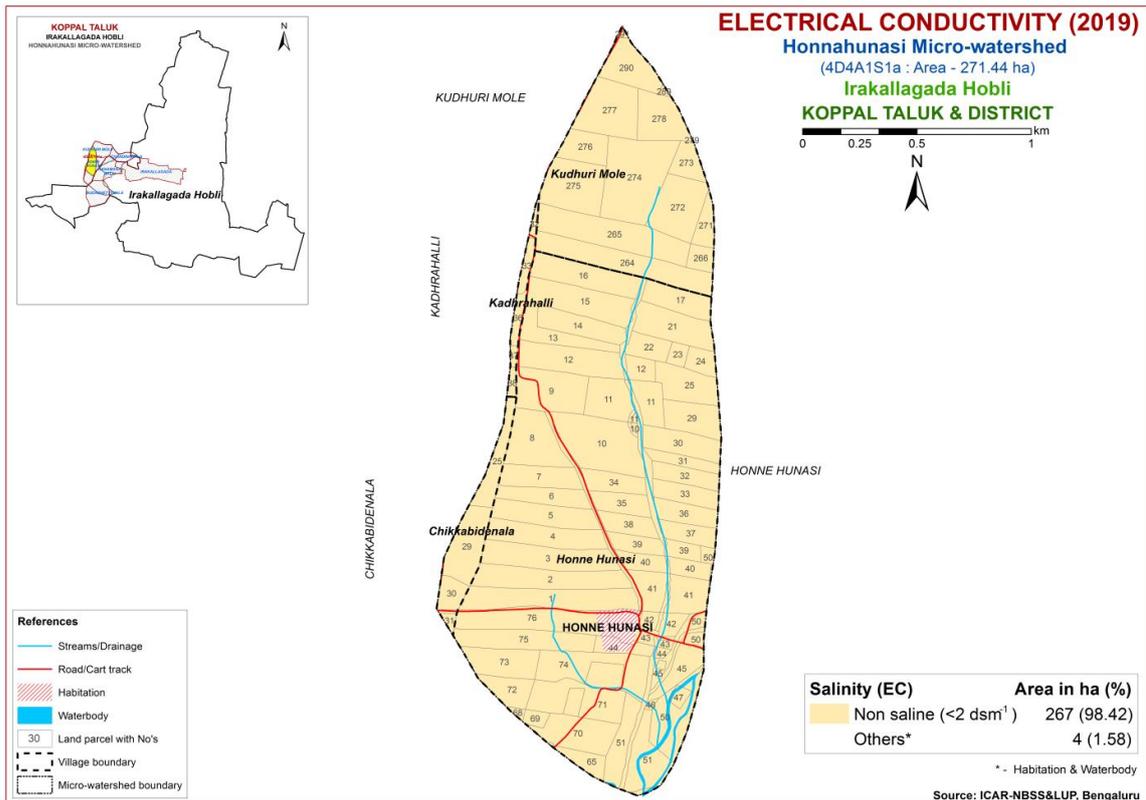


Fig.6.2 Electrical Conductivity (EC) map of Honnahunasi Microwatershed

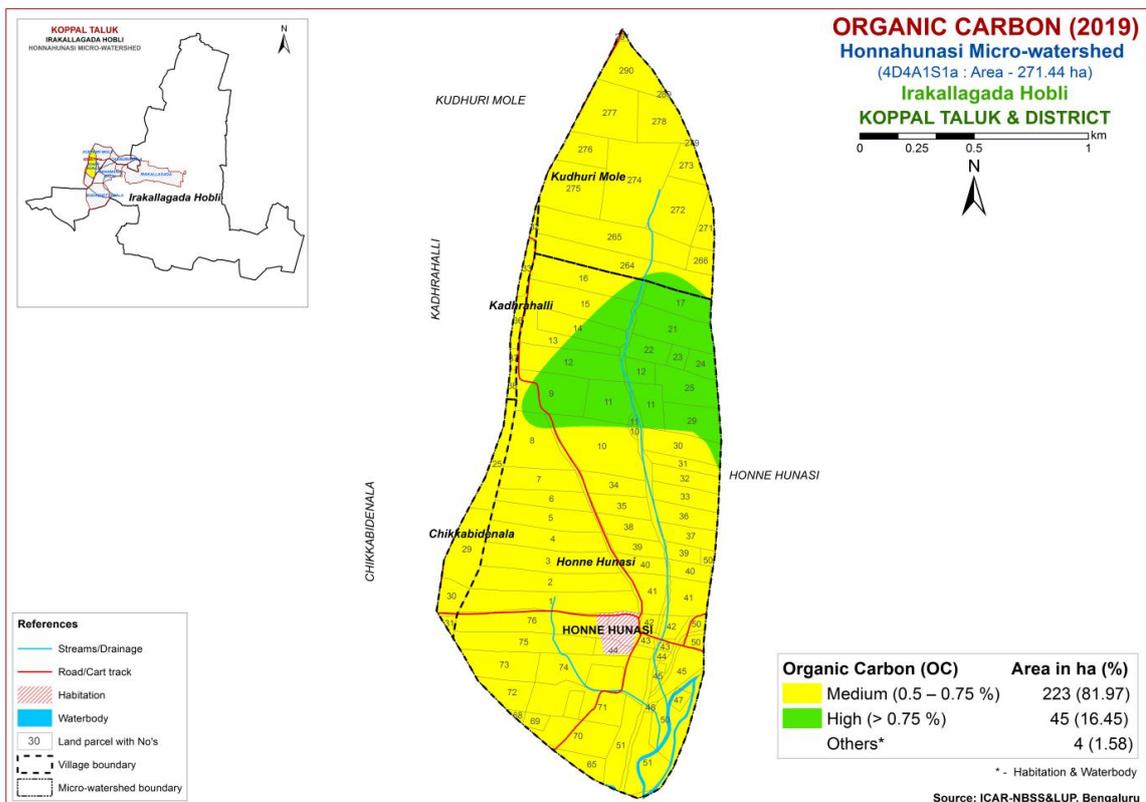


Fig.6.3 Soil Organic Carbon map of Honnahunasi Microwatershed

## **6.6 Available Sulphur**

Soil analysis of available sulphur content in Honnahunasi microwatershed showed that a maximum area of about 265 ha (98%) is low and distributed in the major part of the microwatershed. An area of about 2 ha (<1%) is medium (10-20 ppm) in available sulphur content and distributed in the eastern part of the microwatershed (Fig.6.6). The areas that are low and medium in available sulphur need to be applied with magnesium sulphate or gypsum or factomphos (p) fertilizer (13% sulphur) for 2-3 years for the deficiency to be corrected.

## **6.7 Available Boron**

An area of about 119 ha (44%) is low (< 0.5ppm) in available boron and distributed in the southern and northern part of the microwatershed. An area of about 148 ha (54%) is medium (0.5-1.0 ppm) and distributed in the major part of the microwatershed (Fig.6.7).

## **6.8 Available Iron**

Available iron content in the soils of the Honnahunasi microwatershed is deficient (<4.5 ppm) in an area of about 94 ha (35%) and distributed in the southern and northern part of the microwatershed. Maximum area of about 173 ha (64 %) showed sufficiency (>4.5 ppm) with respect to iron content and distributed in the major part of the microwatershed (Fig 6.8).

## **6.9 Available Manganese**

Available manganese content is sufficient (>1.0 ppm) in the entire microwatershed area (Fig 6.9).

## **6.10 Available Copper**

Available copper content is sufficient (>0.2 ppm) in the entire microwatershed area (Fig 6.10).

## **6.11 Available Zinc**

Available zinc content is deficient in 146 ha (54%) and distributed in the major part of the microwatershed. An area of about 122 ha (45%) is sufficient (>0.6 ppm) and distributed in the western and northeastern part of the microwatershed (Fig 6.11).

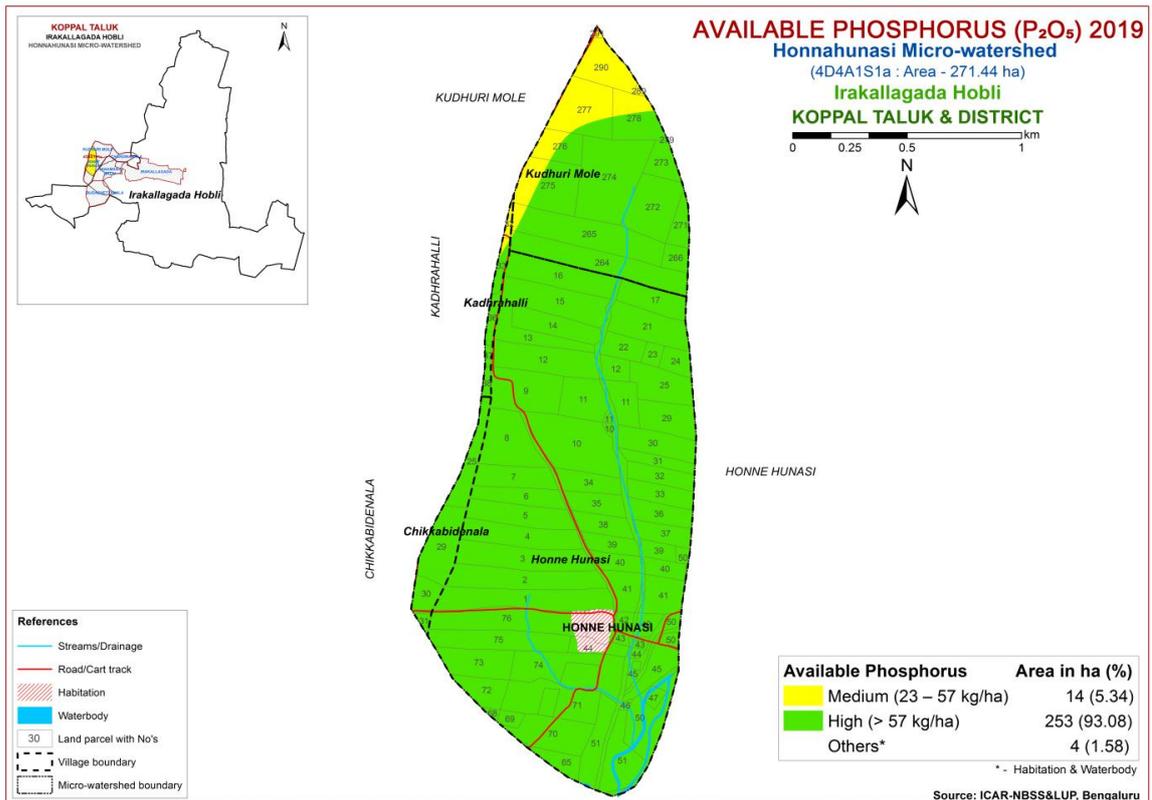


Fig.6.4 Soil Available Phosphorus map of Honnahunasi Microwatershed

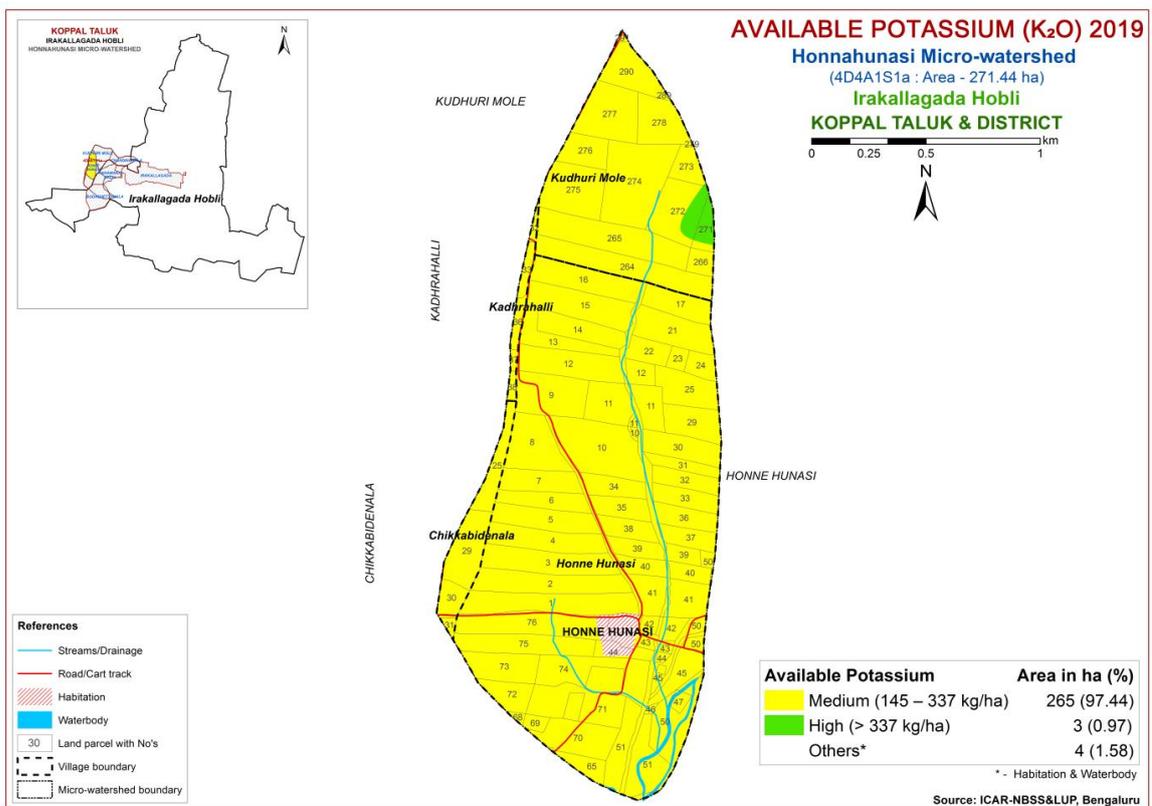


Fig.6.5 Soil Available Potassium map of Honnahunasi Microwatershed

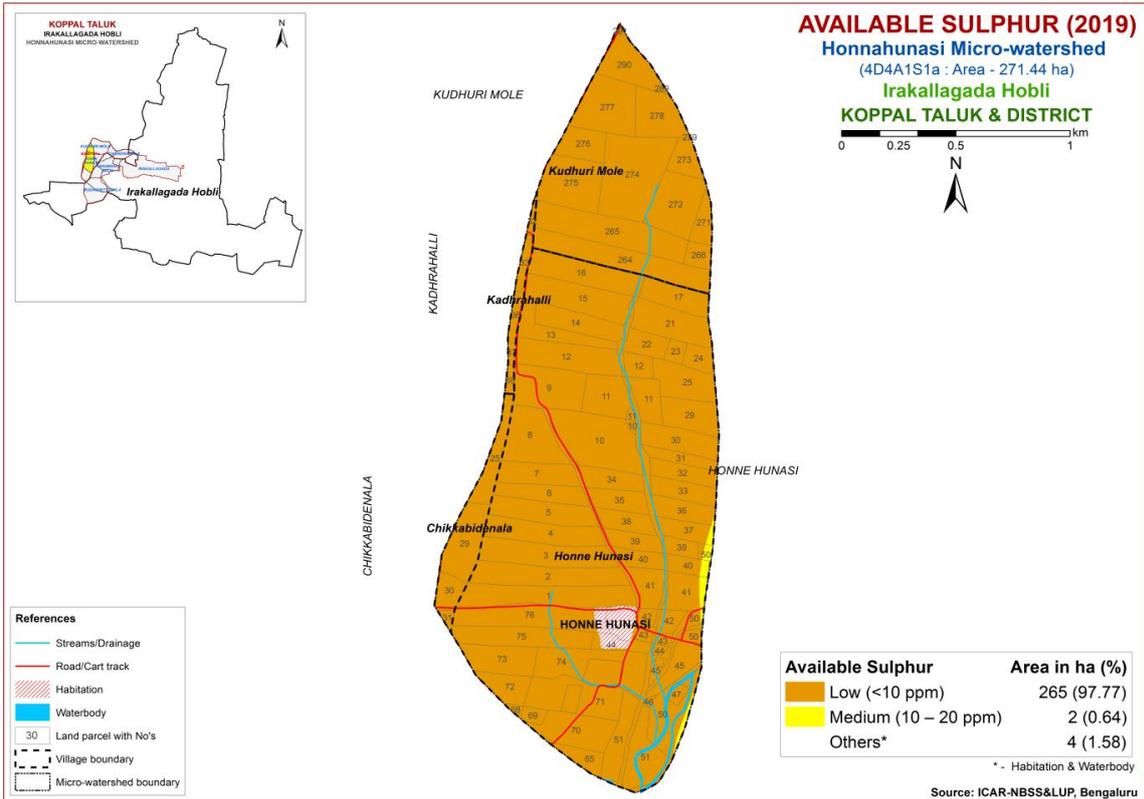


Fig.6.6 Soil Available Sulphur map of Honnahunasi Microwatershed

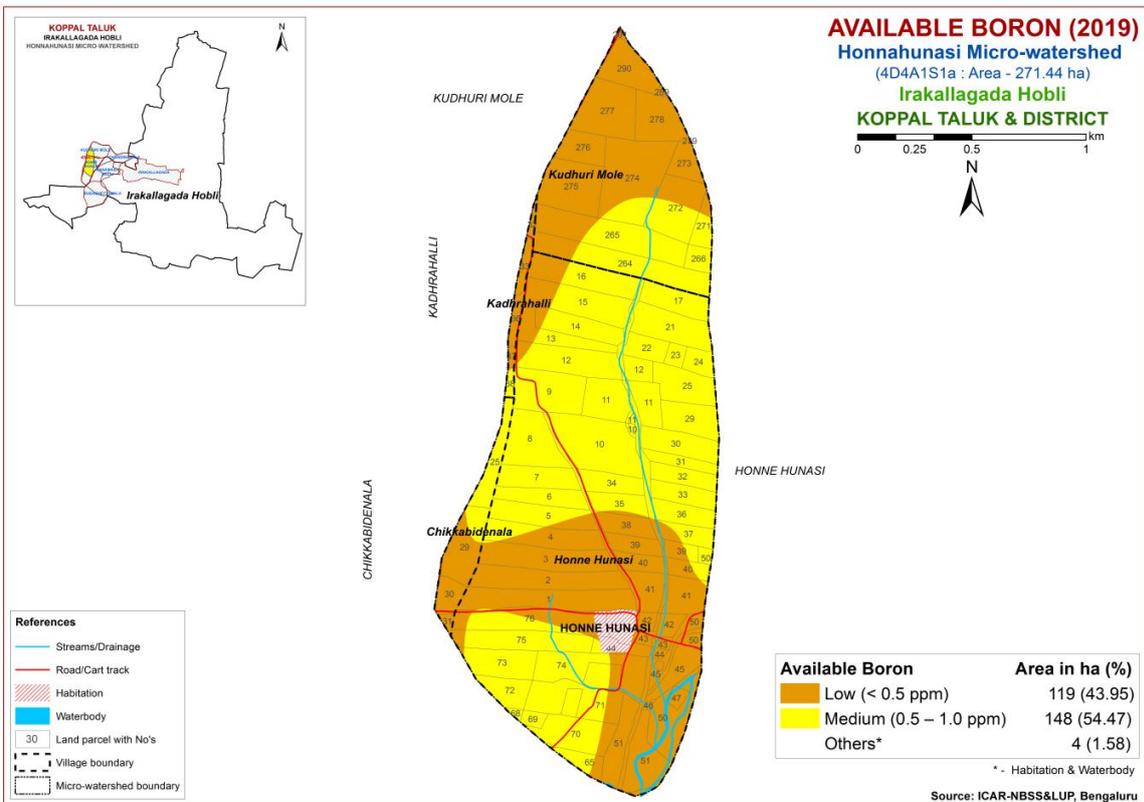


Fig.6.7 Soil Available Boron map of Honnahunasi Microwatershed

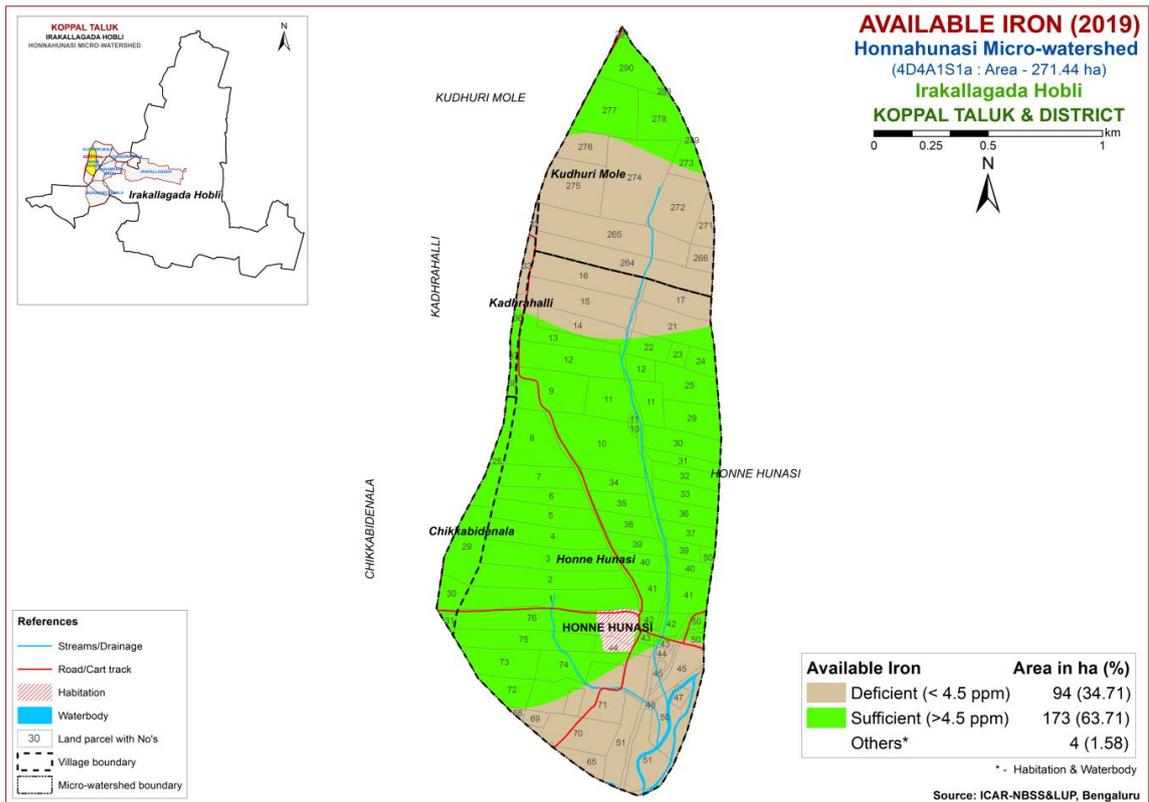


Fig.6.8 Soil Available Iron map of Honnahunasi Microwatershed

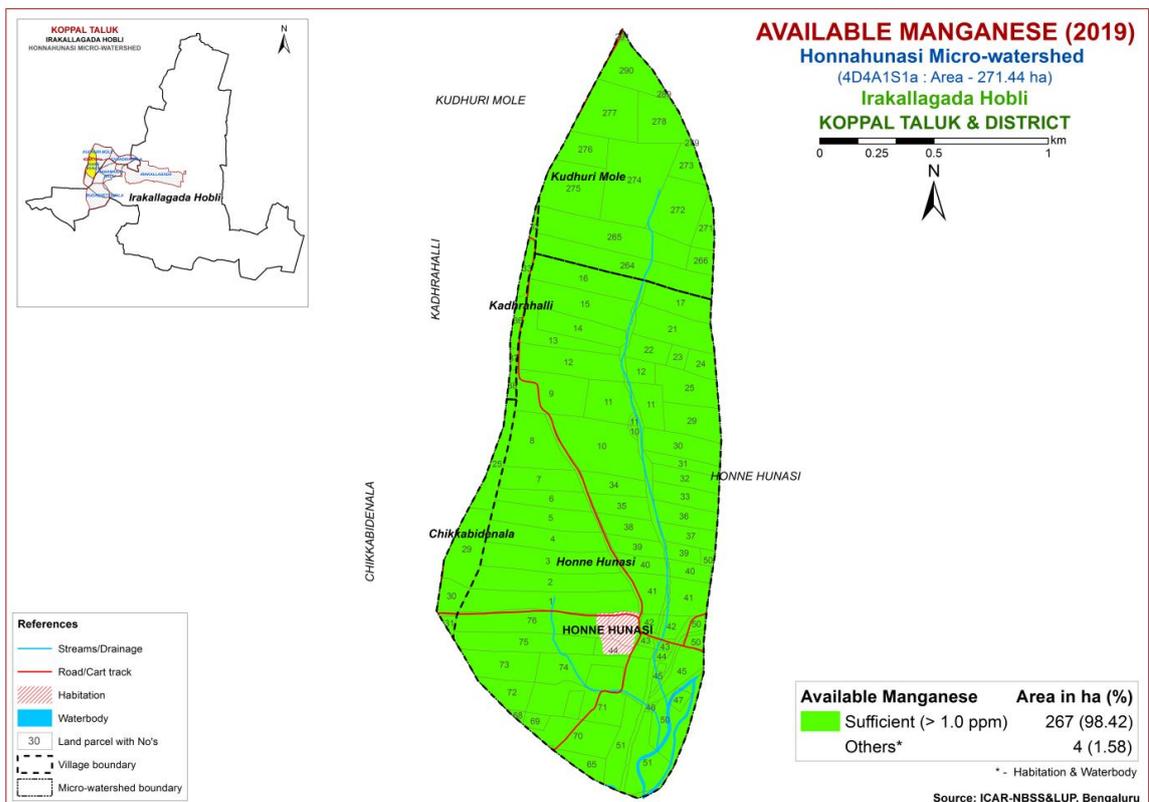


Fig.6.9 Soil Available Manganese map of Honnahunasi Microwatershed

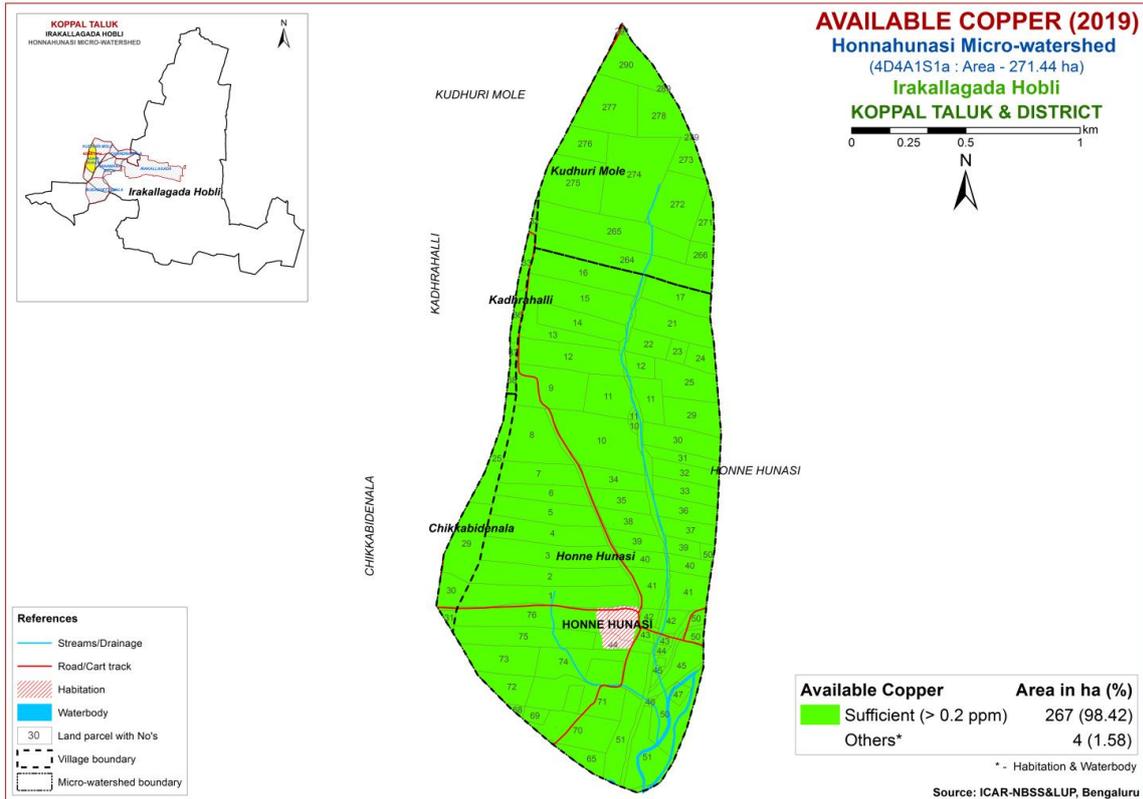


Fig.6.10 Soil Available Copper map of Honnahunasi Microwatershed

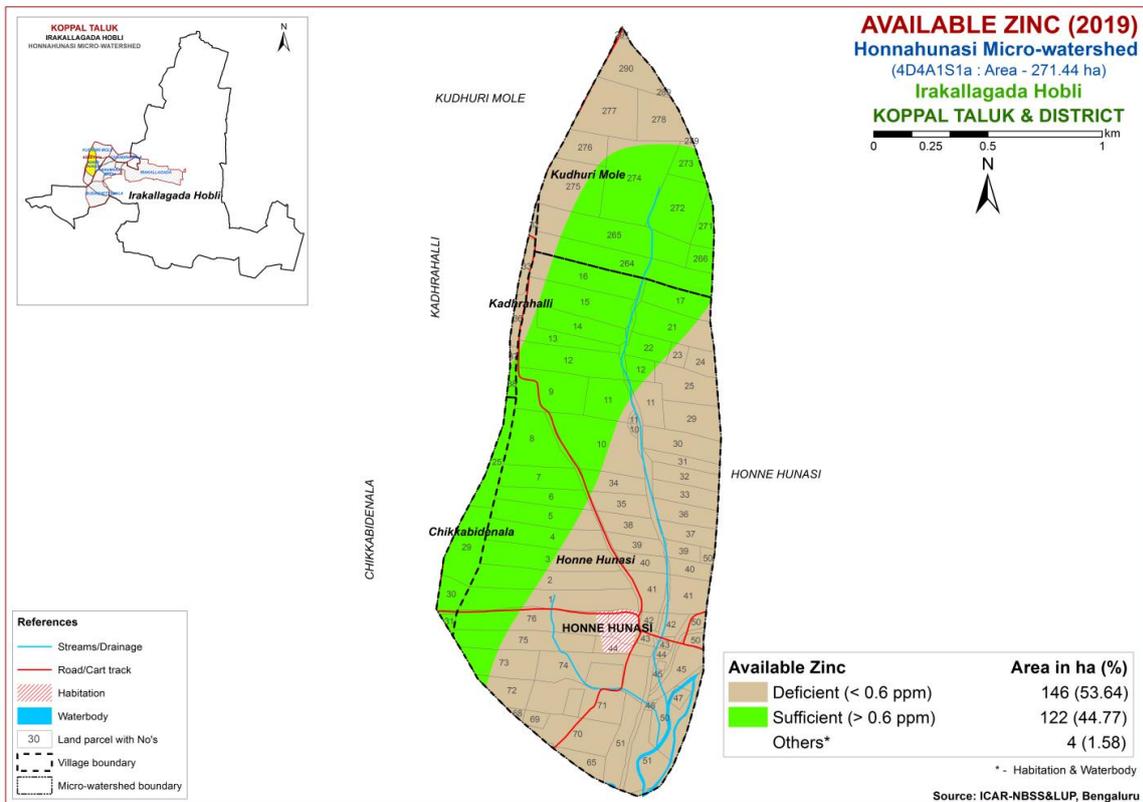


Fig.6.11 Soil Available Zinc map of Honnahunasi Microwatershed

## LAND SUITABILITY FOR MAJOR CROPS

The soil and land resource units (soil phases) of Honnahunasi Microwatershed were assessed for their suitability for growing food, fodder, fibre and other horticulture crops by following the procedure as outlined in FAO, 1976 and 1983. Crop requirements were developed for each of the crop from the available research data and also by referring to Naidu *et. al.* (2006) and Natarajan *et. al.* (2015). The soil and land characteristics were matched with the crop requirements to arrive at the crop suitability. The soil and land characteristics table (Table 7.1) were matched with the crop requirements (Tables 7.2-7.32) to arrive at the crop suitability and the crop requirement tables are given at the end of the chapter. In FAO land suitability classification, two orders are recognized. Order S- Suitable and Order N- Not suitable. The orders have classes, subclasses and units. Order S has three classes, Class S1- Highly Suitable, Class S2- Moderately Suitable and Class S3- Marginally Suitable. Order N has two Classes, N1- Currently not Suitable and N2- Permanently not Suitable. There are no subclasses within the Class S1 as they will have very minor or no limitations for crop growth. Classes S2, S3 and N1 are divided into subclasses based on the kinds of limitations encountered. The limitations that affect crop production are 'c' for erratic rainfall and its distribution and length of growing period (LGP), 'e' for erosion hazard, 'r' for rooting condition, 't' for lighter or heavy texture, 'g' for gravelliness or stoniness, 'n' for nutrient availability, 'l' for topography, 'm' for moisture availability, 's' for sodium 'z' for calcareousness and 'w' for drainage. These limitations are indicated as lower case letters to the class symbol. For example, moderately suitable lands with the limitations of soil depth and erosion are designated as S2re. For the microwatershed, the soil mapping units were evaluated and classified up to subclass level.

Using the above criteria, the soil map units of the microwatershed were evaluated and land suitability maps for 31 major agricultural and horticultural crops were generated. The detailed information on the kind of suitability of each of the soil phase for the crops assessed are given village/ survey number wise for the microwatershed in Appendix-III.

### 7.1 Land Suitability for Sorghum (*Sorghum bicolor*)

Sorghum is one of the major food crop grown in Karnataka in an area of 10.47 lakh ha in Bijapur, Gulbarga, Raichur, Bidar, Belgaum, Dharwad, Bellary, Chitradurga, Mysore and Chamarajnar district. The crop requirements for growing sorghum (Table 7.2) were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) of the soils of the microwatershed and a land suitability map for growing sorghum was generated. The area extent and their geographic distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in Figure 7.1.

Highly suitable (Class S1) lands occupy an area of about 42 (16%) for growing sorghum and occur in the southern and northern part of the microwatershed. An area of

about 212 ha (78%) is moderately suitable (Class S2) for growing sorghum and distributed in the major part of the microwatershed with minor limitations of gravelliness and calcareousness. An area of about 13 ha (5%) is marginally suitable for growing sorghum and distributed in the southeastern and northern part of the microwatershed. They have moderate limitations of gravelliness and nutrient availability.

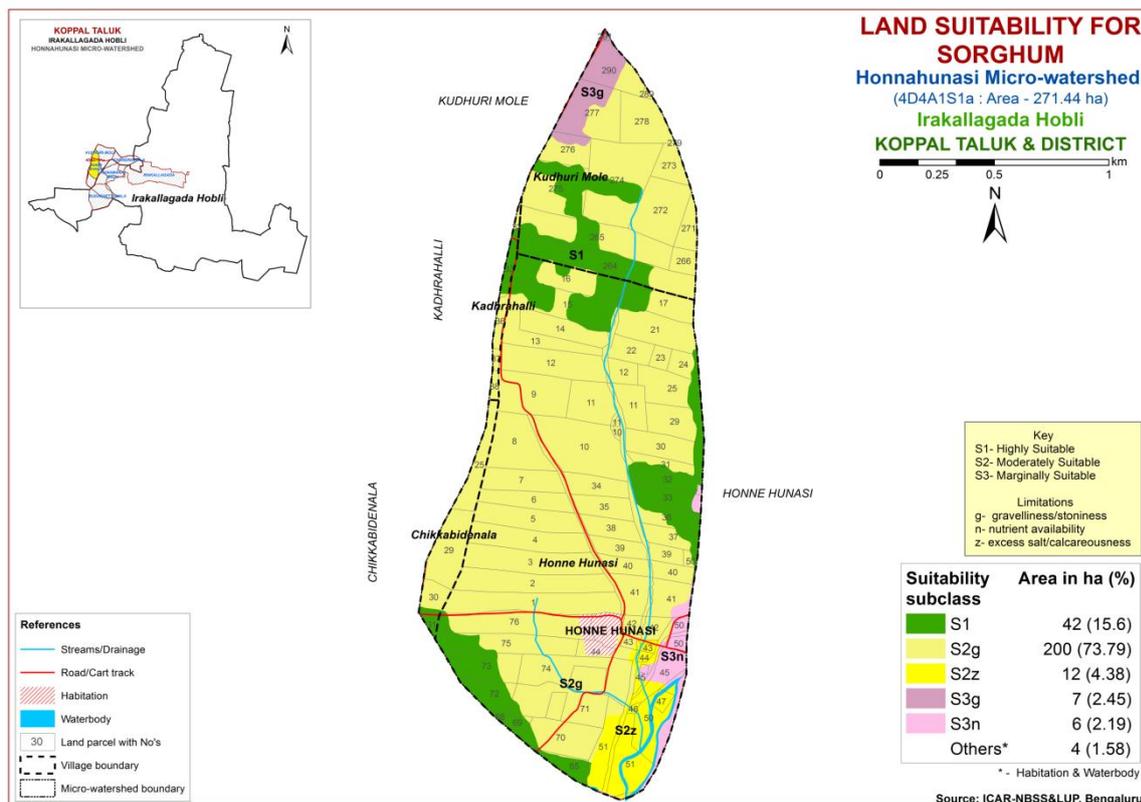


Fig. 7.1 Land Suitability map of Sorghum

## 7.2 Land Suitability for Maize (*Zea mays*)

Maize is one of the most important food crop grown in an area of 13.37 lakh ha in almost all the districts of the State. The crop requirements for growing maize (Table 7.3) were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing maize was generated. The area extent and their geographical distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in Figure 7.2.

Maximum area of about 254 ha (94%) is moderately suitable (Class S2) for growing maize and distributed in the major part of the microwatershed with minor limitations of gravelliness, texture and calcareousness. An area of about 13 ha (5%) is marginally suitable for growing maize and distributed in the southeastern and northern part of the microwatershed. They have moderate limitations of gravelliness and nutrient availability.

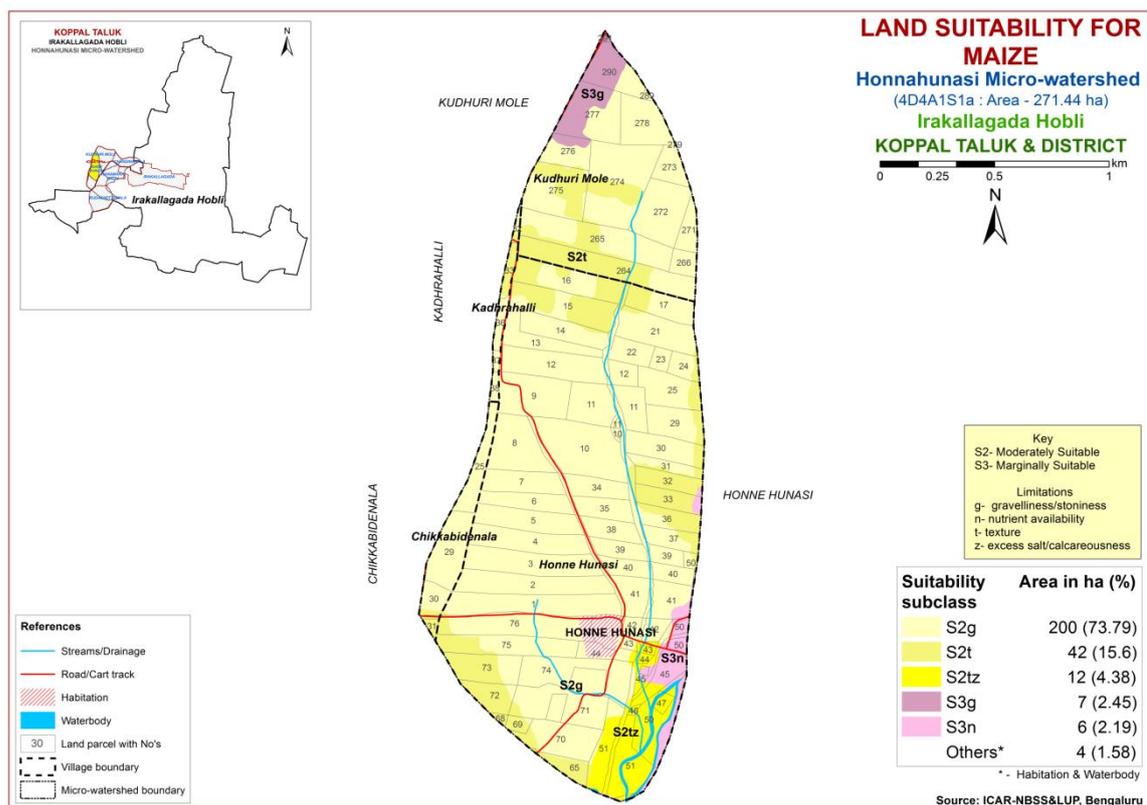


Fig. 7.2 Land Suitability map of Maize

### 7.3 Land Suitability for Bajra (*Pennisetum glaucum*)

Bajra is one of the major food crop grown in an area of 2.34 lakh ha in Karnataka in the northern districts. The crop requirements (Table 7.4) for growing bajra were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) of the soils of the microwatershed and a land suitability map for growing bajra was generated. The area extent and their geographic distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in Figure 7.3.

Highly suitable (Class S1) lands occupy an area of about 51 ha (19 %) for growing bajra and occur in the southern, northern and eastern part of the microwatershed. Maximum area of about 210 ha (77%) is moderately suitable (Class S2) for growing bajra and distributed in the major part of the microwatershed with minor limitations of texture, calcareousness and gravelliness. An area of about 6 ha (2%) is marginally suitable for growing bajra and distributed in the southeastern part of the microwatershed. They have moderate limitation of nutrient availability.

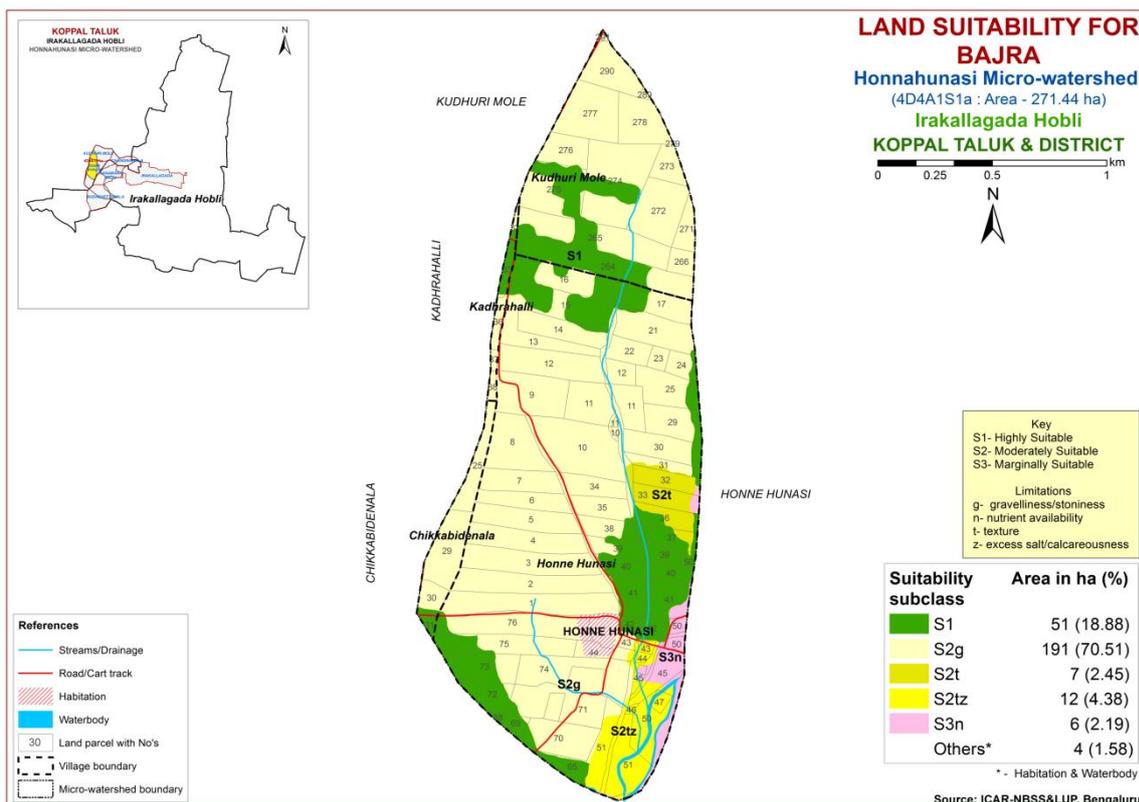


Fig. 7.3 Land Suitability map of Bajra

#### 7.4 Land Suitability for Redgram (*Cajanus cajan*)

Redgram is one of the most important pulse crop grown in an area of 7.28 lakh ha in almost all the districts of the State. The crop requirements for growing redgram (Table 7.5) were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing redgram was generated. The area extent and their geographical distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed is given in Figure 7.4.

Highly suitable (Class S1) lands occupy an area of about 36 ha (13%) for growing redgram and occur in the southern and northern part of the microwatershed. Maximum area of about 220 ha (81%) is moderately suitable (Class S2) for growing redgram and distributed in the major part of the microwatershed. They have minor limitations of gravelliness, rooting depth, texture and calcareousness. Marginally suitable lands (Class S3) occupy an area of about 13 ha (5%) and occur in the southeastern part of the microwatershed. They have moderate limitations of rooting depth, gravelliness and nutrient availability.

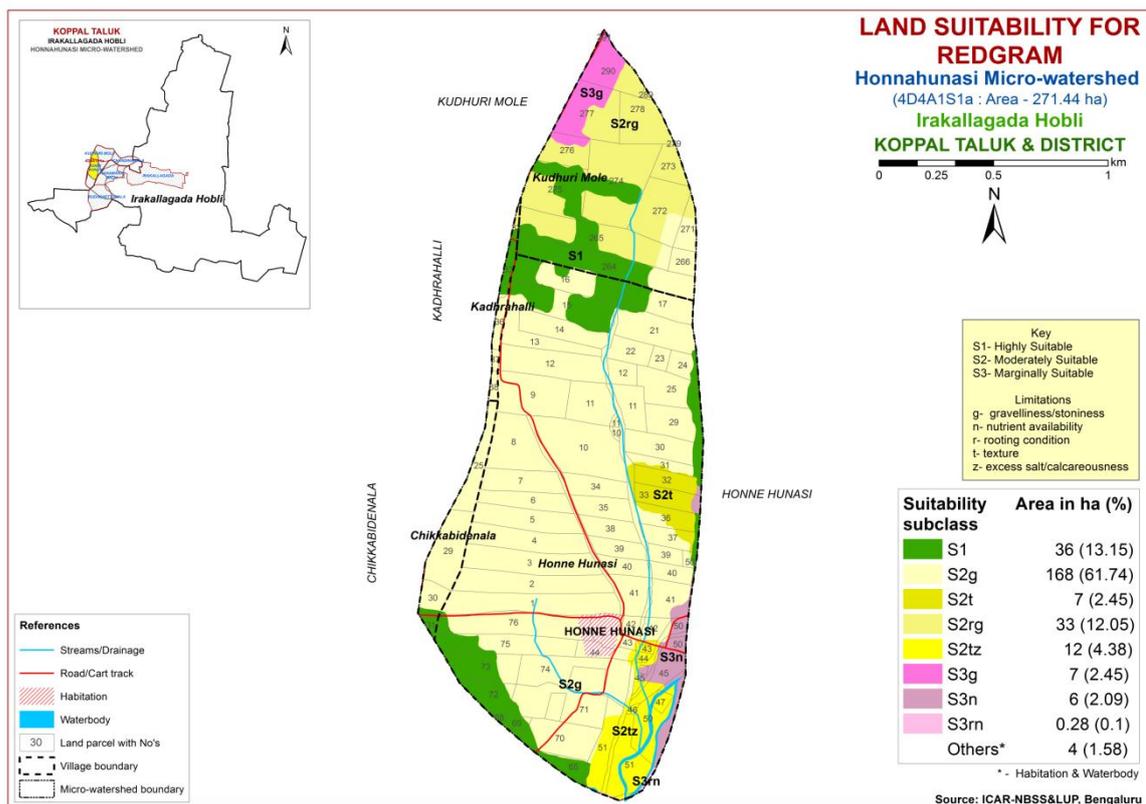


Fig. 7.4 Land Suitability map of Redgram

### 7.5 Land Suitability for Bengal gram (*Cicer arietinum*)

Bengal gram is one of the major pulse crop grown in an area of 9.39 lakh ha in northern Karnataka in Bijapur, Gulbarga, Raichur, Bidar, Belgaum, Dharwad and Bellary districts. The crop requirements for growing Bengal gram (Table 7.6) were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) of the soils of the microwatershed and a land suitability map for growing Bengal gram was generated. The area extent and their geographic distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in Figure 7.5.

Highly suitable (Class S1) lands occupy an area of about 7 ha (2 %) for growing bengalgram and occur in the eastern part of the microwatershed. An area of about 12 ha (4%) is moderately suitable (Class S2) for growing bengalgram and are distributed in the southern part of the microwatershed. They have minor limitation of calcareousness. Marginally suitable (Class S3) lands cover a maximum area of about 248 ha (92%) and are distributed in the major part of the microwatershed. They have moderate limitations of gravelliness, nutrient availability and texture.

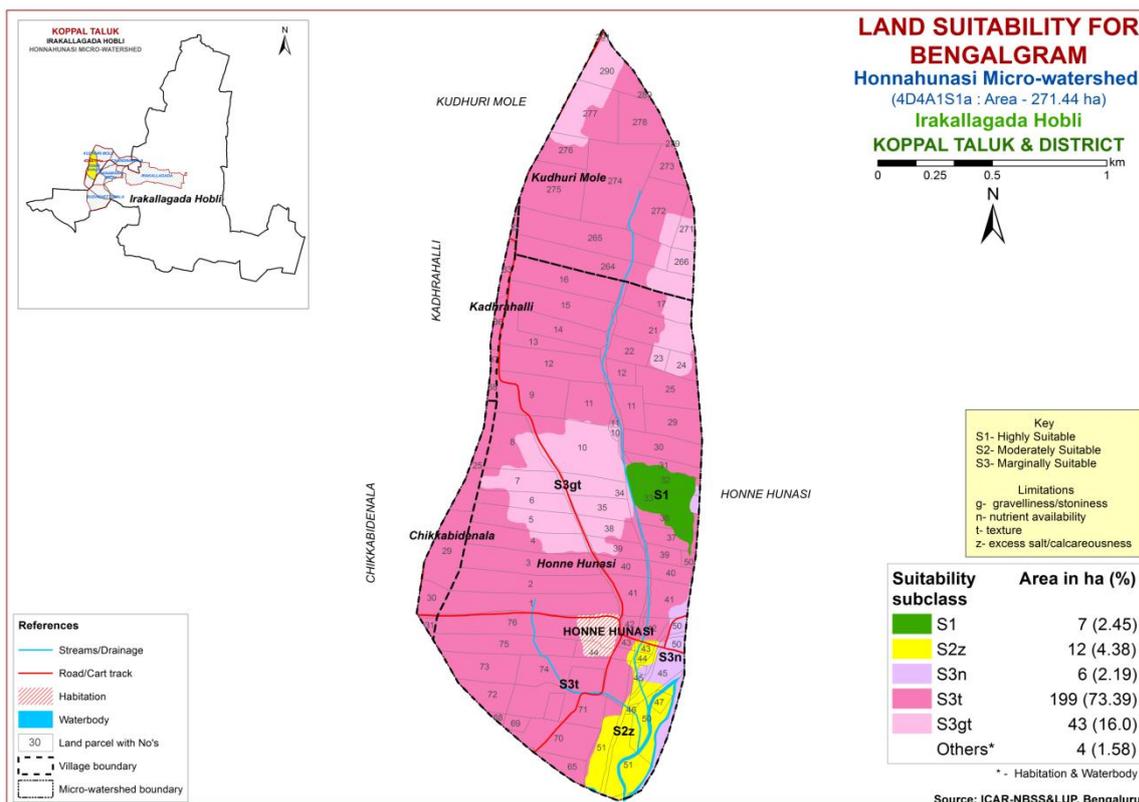


Fig. 7.5 Land Suitability map of Bengal gram

## 7.6 Land Suitability for Groundnut (*Arachis hypogaea*)

Groundnut is one of the major oilseed crop grown in an area of 6.54 lakh ha in Karnataka in most of the districts either as rainfed or irrigated crop. The crop requirements for growing groundnut (Table 7.7) were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) of the soils of the microwatershed and a land suitability map for growing groundnut was generated. The area extent and their geographic distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in Figure 7.6.

Maximum area of about 207 ha (76%) is moderately suitable (Class S2) for growing groundnut and distributed in the major part of the microwatershed. They have minor limitations of gravelliness and texture. An area of about 54 ha (20%) is marginally suitable (Class S3) for growing groundnut and are distributed in the southern and northern part of the microwatershed with moderate limitation of texture. Area currently not suitable (Class N1) cover about 6 ha (2%) and distributed in the southeastern part of the microwatershed with severe limitation of nutrient availability.

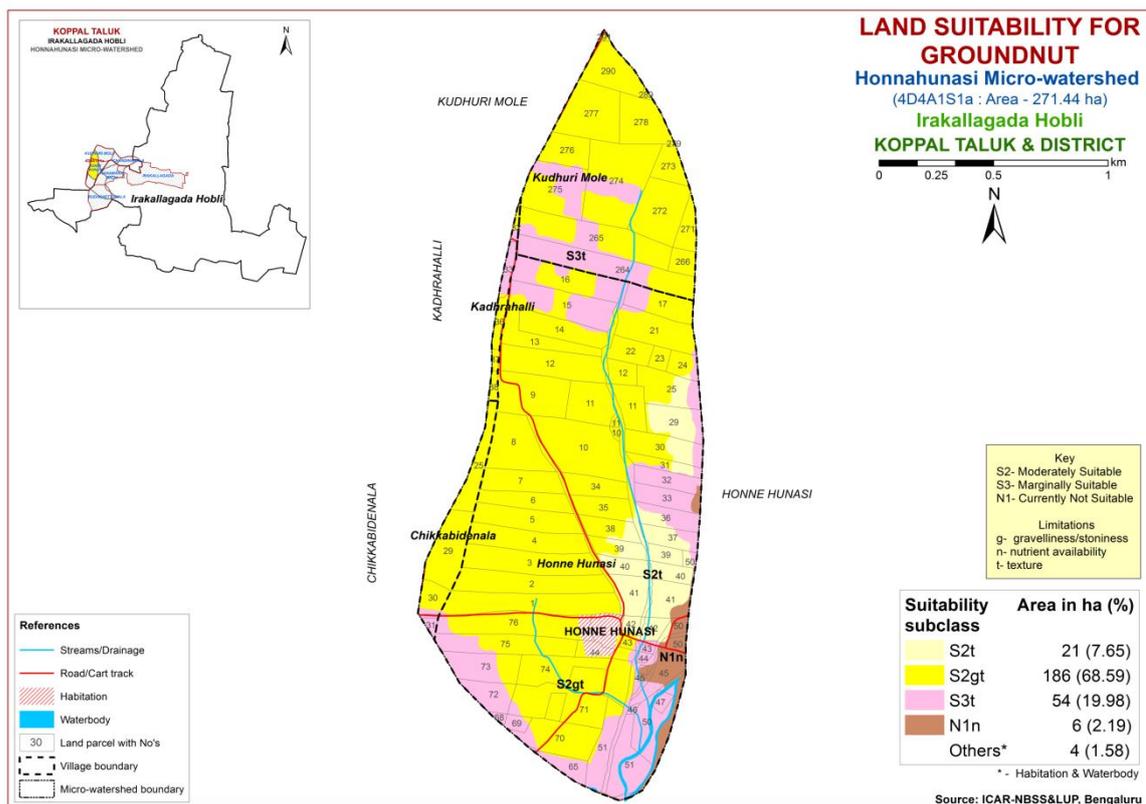


Fig. 7.6 Land Suitability map of Groundnut

### 7.7 Land Suitability for Sunflower (*Helianthus annuus*)

Sunflower is one of the most important oilseed crop grown in an area of 3.56 lakh ha in the State in all the districts. The crop requirements for growing sunflower (Table 7.8) were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing sunflower was generated. The area extent and their geographical distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed is given in Figure 7.7.

An area of about 42 ha (16%) is highly suitable (Class S1) for growing sunflower and are distributed in the southern, eastern and northern part of the microwatershed. A maximum area of about 213 ha (78%) is moderately suitable (Class S2) and are distributed in the major part of the microwatershed. They have minor limitations of gravelliness and calcareousness. Marginally suitable (Class S3) lands occupy an area of about 7 ha (2%) and are distributed in the northern part of the microwatershed with moderate limitation of gravelliness. Area currently not suitable (Class N1) cover about 6 ha (2%) and distributed in the southeastern part of the microwatershed with severe limitation of nutrient availability.

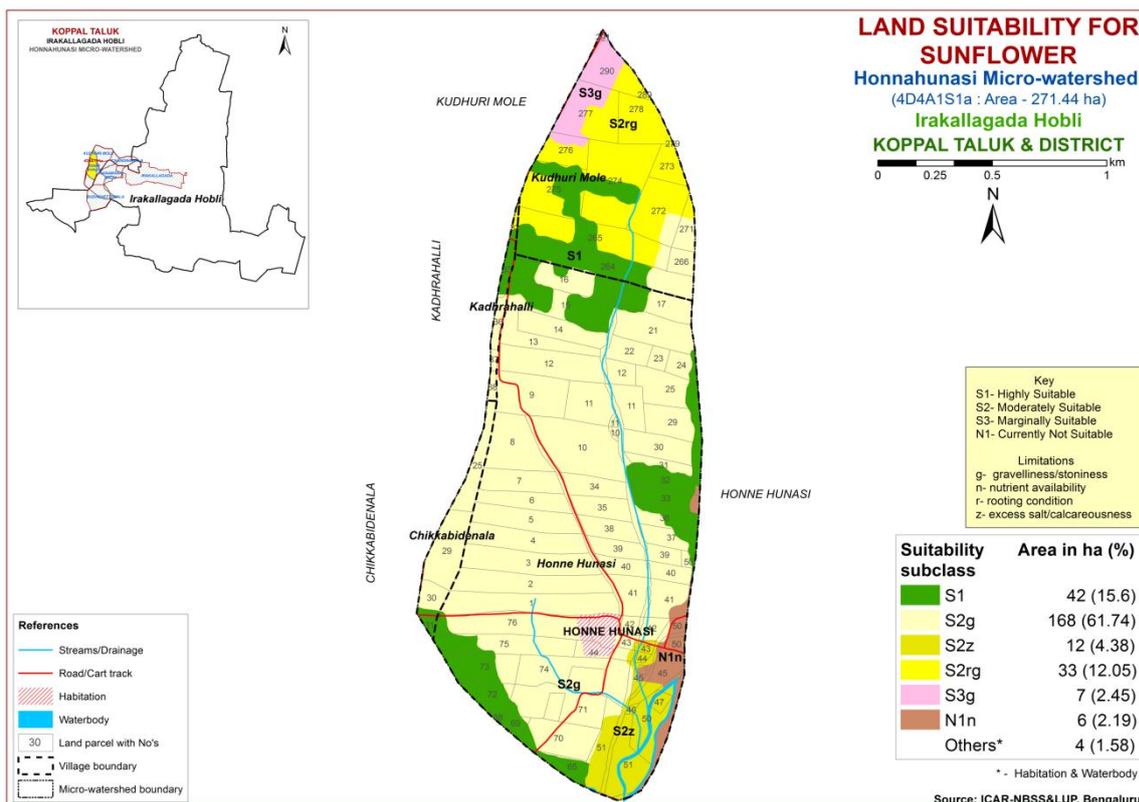


Fig. 7.7 Land Suitability map of Sunflower

## 7.8 Land Suitability for Cotton (*Gossypium hirsutum*)

Cotton is one of the most important fibre crop grown in the State in about 8.75 lakh ha area in Raichur, Dharwad, Belgaum, Gulbarga, Bijapur, Bidar, Bellary, Chitradurga and Chamarajnagar districts. The crop requirements for growing cotton (Table 7.9) were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing cotton was generated. The area extent and their geographical distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed is given in Figure 7.8.

An area of about 7 ha (2%) is highly suitable (Class S1) for growing cotton and are distributed in the eastern part of the microwatershed. Maximum area of about 249 ha (91%) is moderately suitable (Class S2) and are distributed in the major part of the microwatershed. They have minor limitations of gravelliness, calcareousness, texture and rooting depth. Marginally suitable (Class S3) lands occupy a maximum area of about 13 ha (5%) and are distributed in the southeastern part of the microwatershed with moderate limitations of nutrient availability and gravelliness.

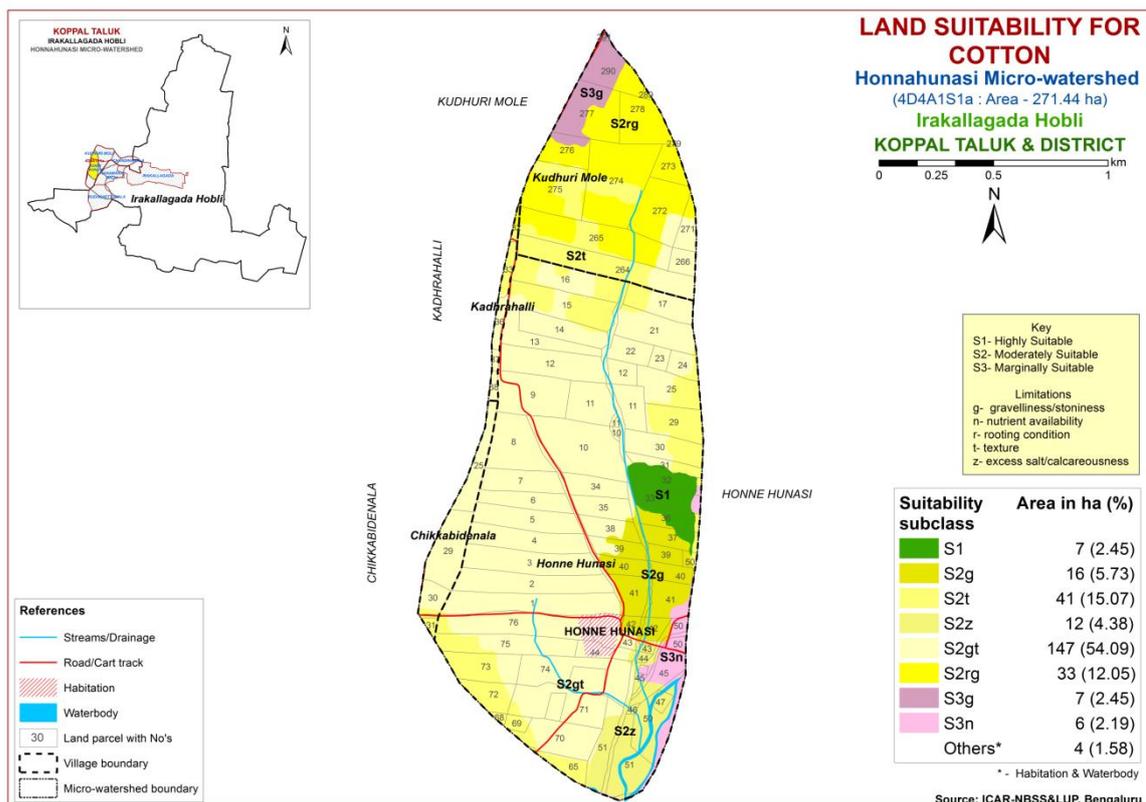


Fig. 7.8 Land Suitability map of Cotton

### 7.9 Land Suitability for Chilli (*Capsicum annum L*)

Chilli is one of the most important spice crop grown in an area of 0.42 lakh ha in Karnataka State. The crop requirements for growing chilli (Table 7.10) were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) of the soils of the microwatershed and a land suitability map for growing chilli was generated. The area extent and their geographic distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in Figure 7.9.

An area of about 36 ha (13%) is highly suitable (Class S1) for growing chilli and are distributed in the southern and northern part of the microwatershed. Maximum area of about 219 ha (81%) is moderately suitable (Class S2) and are distributed in the major part of the microwatershed. They have minor limitations of texture, calcareousness and gravelliness. Marginally suitable (Class S3) lands cover an area of about 7 ha (2%) and distributed in the northern part of the microwatershed. They have moderate limitation of gravelliness. Area currently not suitable (Class N1) cover about 6 ha (2%) and distributed in the southeastern part of the microwatershed with severe limitation of nutrient availability.

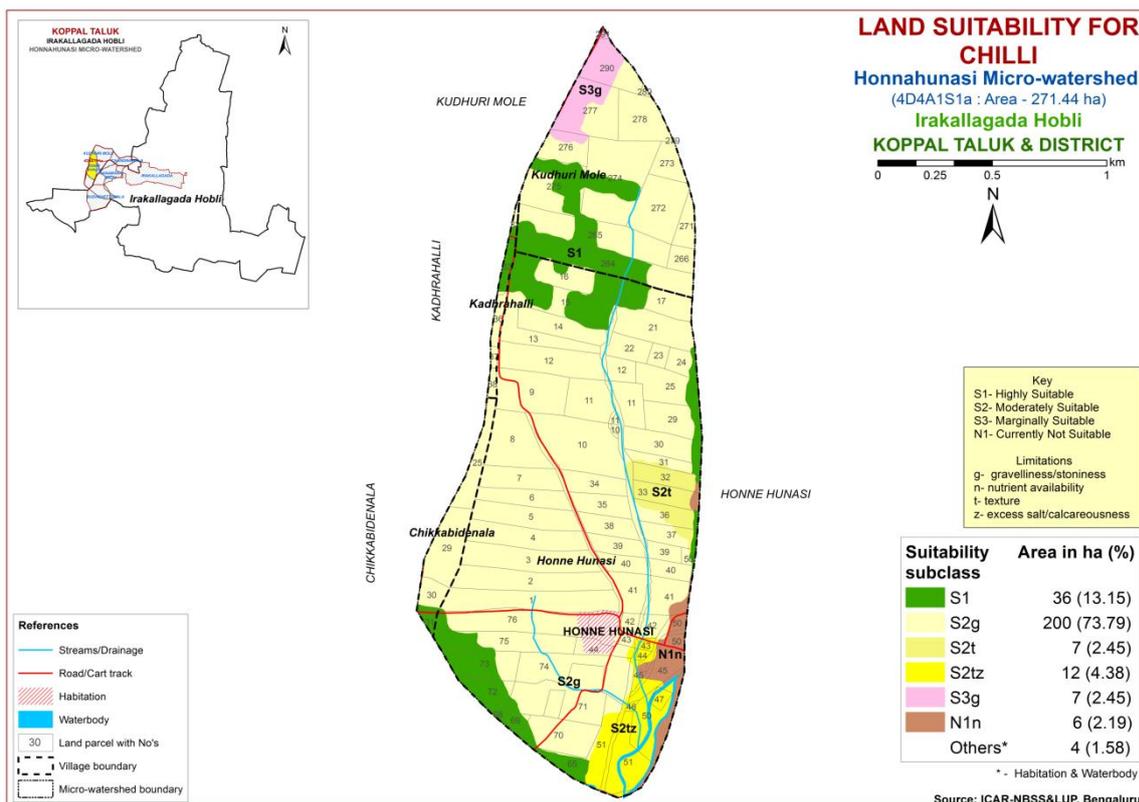


Fig. 7.9 Land Suitability map of Chilli

### 7.10 Land Suitability for Tomato (*Solanum lycopersicum*)

Tomato is one of the most important vegetable crop grown in an area of 0.65 lakh ha in almost all the districts of the State. The crop requirements (Table 7.11) for growing tomato were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing tomato was generated. The area extent and their geographic distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in Figure 7.10.

An area of about 36 ha (13%) is highly suitable (Class S1) for growing tomato and are distributed in the western, southern and central part of the microwatershed. An area of about 200 ha (74%) is moderately suitable (Class S2) and are distributed in the major part of the microwatershed. They have minor limitation of gravelliness. Marginally suitable (Class S3) lands cover an area of about 26 ha (9%) and distributed in the eastern part of the microwatershed. They have moderate limitations of gravelliness and texture. Area currently not suitable (Class N1) cover about 6 ha (2%) and distributed in the southeastern part of the microwatershed with severe limitation of nutrient availability.

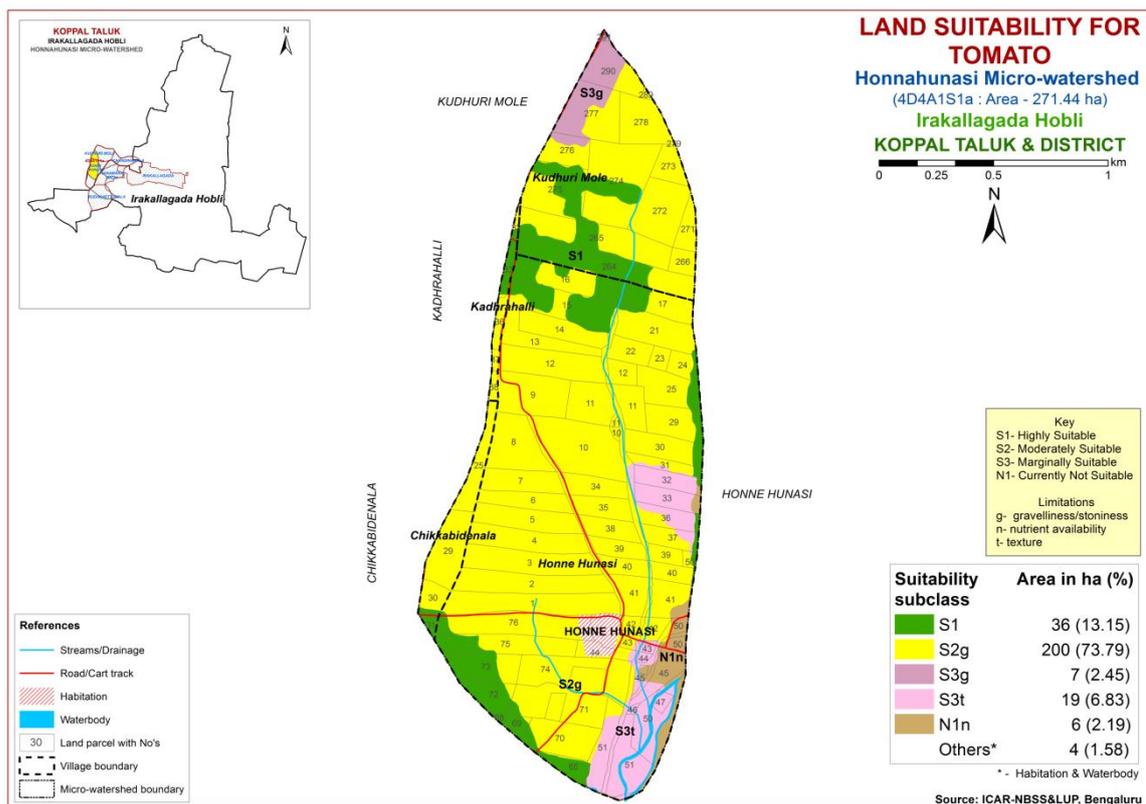


Fig. 7.10 Land Suitability map of Tomato

### 7.11 Land Suitability for Brinjal (*Solanum melongena*)

Brinjal is one of the most important vegetable crop grown in the state. The crop requirements for growing brinjal (Table 7.12) were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing brinjal was generated. The area extent and their geographical distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed is given in Figure 7.11.

An area of about 36 ha (13%) is highly suitable (Class S1) for growing Brinjal and are distributed in the northern and southern part of the microwatershed. Maximum area of about 200 ha (74%) is moderately suitable (Class S2) for growing Brinjal and distributed in the major part of the microwatershed with minor limitation of gravelliness. Marginally suitable (Class S3) lands cover an area of about 26 ha (9%) and occur in the northern and eastern part of the microwatershed with moderate limitations of gravelliness and texture. Area currently not suitable (Class N1) cover about 6 ha (2%) and distributed in the southeastern part of the microwatershed with severe limitation of nutrient availability.

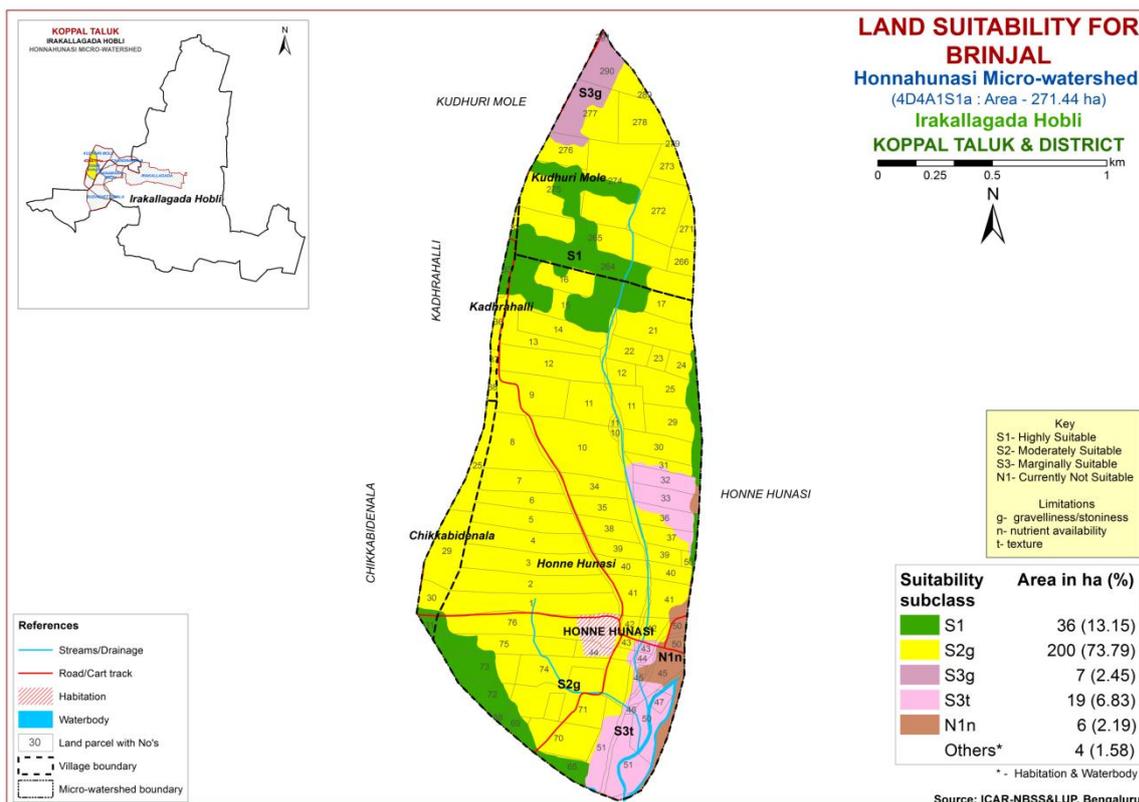


Fig 7.11 Land Suitability map of Brinjal

## 7.12 Land Suitability for Onion (*Allium cepa L.*)

Onion is one of the most important vegetable crop grown in the state. The crop requirements for growing onion (Table 7.13) were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing onion was generated. The area extent and their geographical distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed is given in Figure 7.12.

Maximum area of about 236 ha (87%) is moderately suitable (Class S2) for growing Onion and distributed in the major part of the microwatershed with minor limitations of texture and gravelliness. Marginally suitable (Class S3) lands cover an area of about 26 ha (9%) and occur in the eastern part of the microwatershed with moderate limitations of gravelliness, texture and calcareousness. Area currently not suitable (Class N1) cover about 6 ha (2%) and distributed in the southeastern part of the microwatershed with severe limitation of nutrient availability.

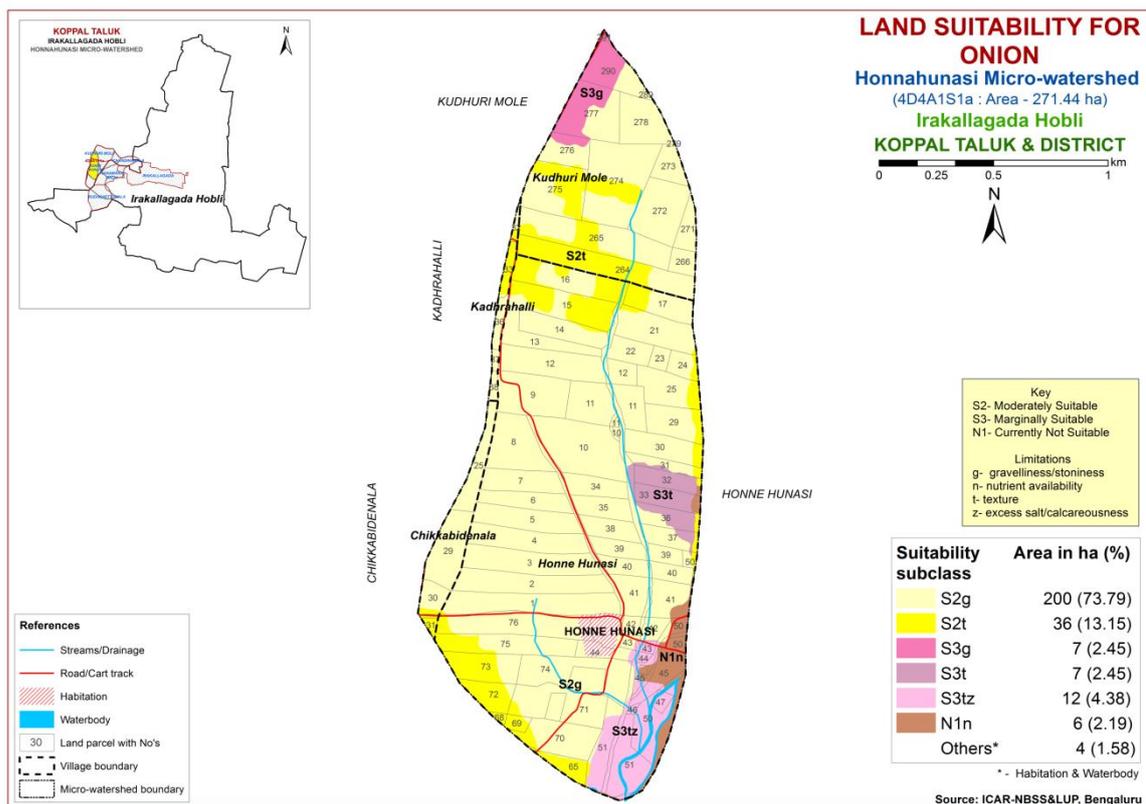


Fig 7.12 Land Suitability map of Onion

### 7.13 Land Suitability for Bhendi (*Abelmoschus esculentus*)

Bhendi is one of the most important vegetable crop grown in the state. The crop requirements for growing bhendi (Table 7.14) were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing bhendi was generated. The area extent and their geographical distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed is given in Figure 7.13.

An area of about 36 ha (13%) is highly suitable (Class S1) for growing Bhendi and are distributed in the southern and northern part of the microwatershed. Moderately suitable (Class S1) lands occupy a maximum area of about 219 ha (81%) for growing Bhendi and occur in the major part of the microwatershed with minor limitations of texture, gravelliness and calcareousness. An area of about 7 ha (2%) is marginally suitable (Class S3) for growing Bhendi and distributed in the northern part of the microwatershed with moderate limitation of gravelliness. Area currently not suitable (Class N1) cover about 6 ha (2%) and distributed in the southeastern part of the microwatershed with severe limitation of nutrient availability.

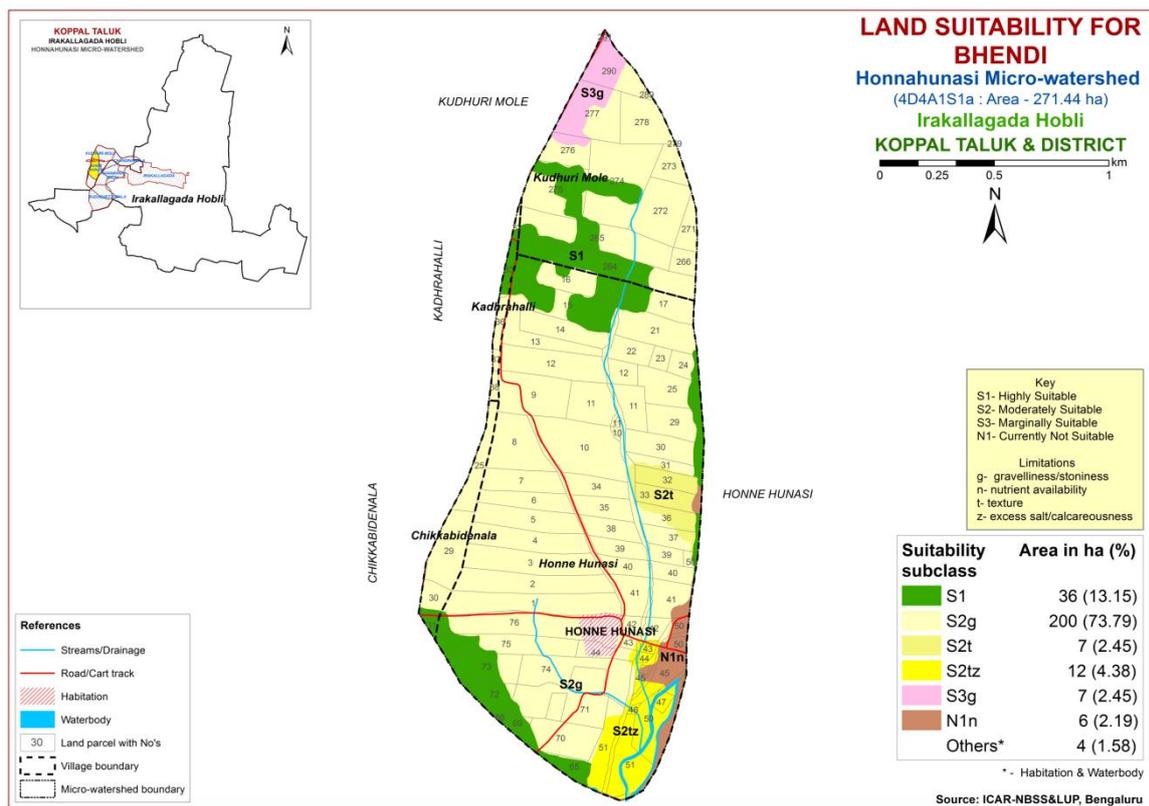


Fig 7.13 Land Suitability map of Bhendi

#### 7.14 Land Suitability for Drumstick (*Moringa oleifera*)

Drumstick is one of the most important vegetable crop grown in 2403 ha area in the state. The crop requirements for growing drumstick (Table 7.15) were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing drumstick was generated. The area extent and their geographical distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in Figure 7.14.

An area of about 56 ha (21%) is highly suitable (Class S1) for growing drumstick and are distributed in the southern, eastern and northern part of the microwatershed. Moderately suitable (Class S2) lands cover a maximum area of about 193 ha (71%) and are distributed in the major part of the microwatershed. They have minor limitations of rooting depth, gravelliness and texture. Marginally suitable (Class S3) lands cover an area of about 12 ha (4%) and occur in the southern part of the microwatershed. They have moderate limitation of calcareousness. Area currently not suitable (Class N1) cover about 6 ha (2%) and distributed in the southeastern part of the microwatershed with severe limitation of nutrient availability.

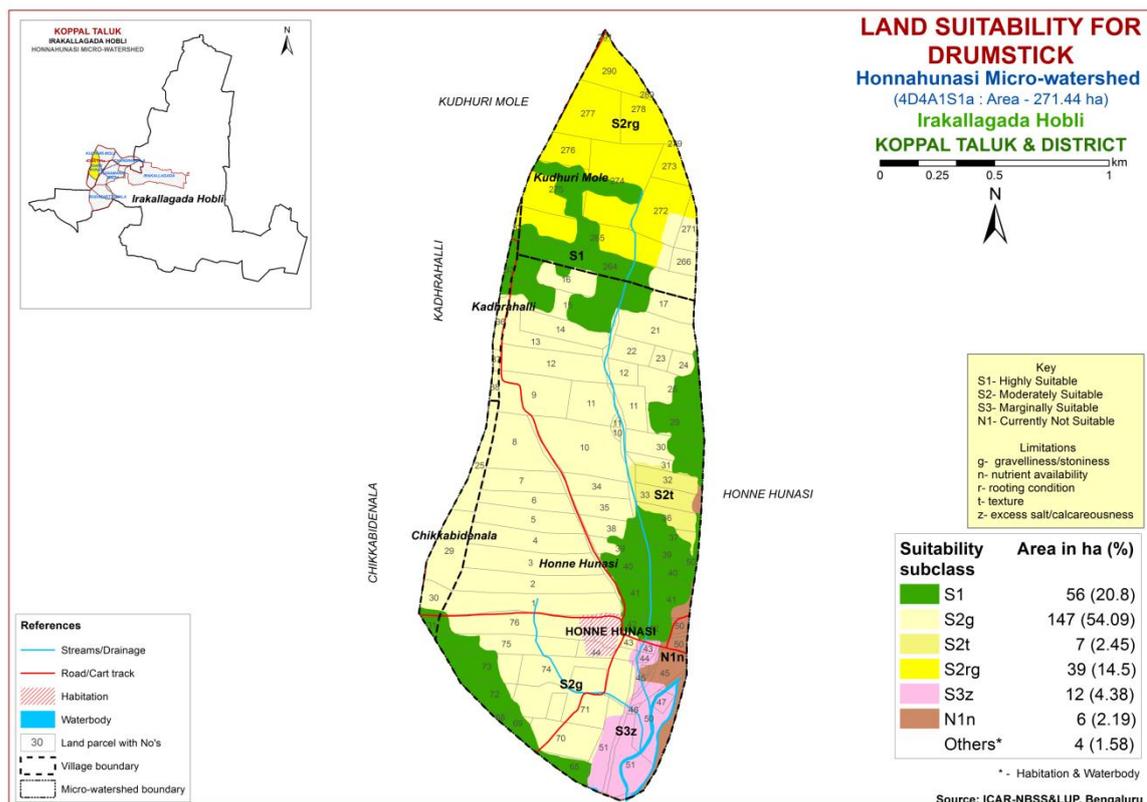


Fig. 7.14 Land Suitability map of Drumstick

### 7.15 Land Suitability for Mulberry (*Morus nigra*)

Mulberry is the most important leaf crop grown for rearing silkworms in about 1.66 lakh ha in all the districts of the state. The crop requirements for growing mulberry (Table 7.16) were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing mulberry was generated. The area extent and their geographical distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed is given in Figure 7.15.

An area of about 56 ha (21%) is highly suitable (Class S1) for growing mulberry and are distributed in the eastern, southern and northern part of the microwatershed. Maximum area of about 186 ha (69%) is moderately suitable (Class S2) for growing mulberry and distributed in the major part of the microwatershed. They have minor limitations of gravelliness and rooting depth. Marginally suitable (Class S3) lands cover an area of about 19 ha (7%) and occur in the eastern part of the microwatershed. They have moderate limitations of texture and calcareousness. Area currently not suitable (Class N1) cover about 6 ha (2%) and distributed in the eastern part of the microwatershed with severe limitation of nutrient availability.

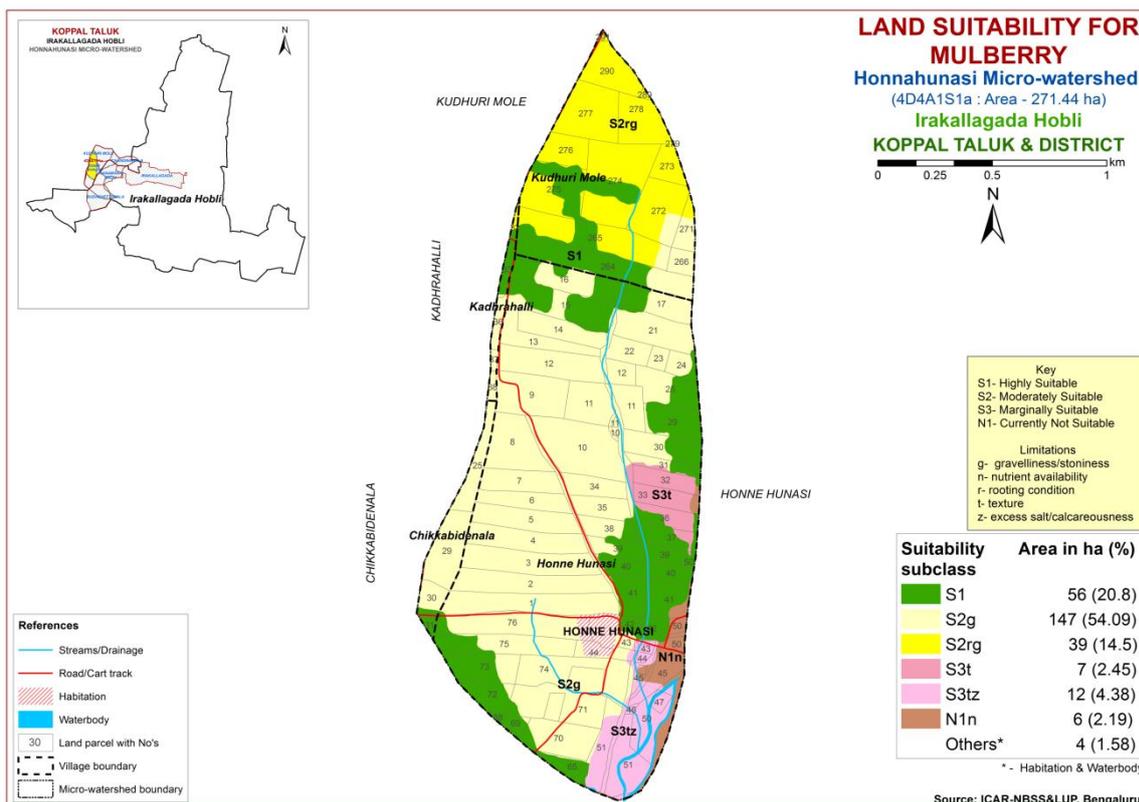


Fig. 7.15 Land Suitability map of Mulberry

### 7.16 Land Suitability for Mango (*Mangifera indica*)

Mango is one of the most important fruit crop grown in about 1.73 lakh ha in almost all the districts of the State. The crop requirements (Table 7.17) for growing mango were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing mango was generated. The area extent and their geographic distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in Figure 7.16.

An area of about 36 ha (13%) is highly suitable (Class S1) for growing mango and are distributed in the southern and northern part of the microwatershed. Maximum area of about 168 ha (62%) is moderately suitable (Class S2) for growing mango and distributed in the major part of the microwatershed. They have minor limitations of gravelliness and rooting depth. Marginally suitable (Class S3) lands cover an area of about 59 ha (21%) and occur in the eastern and northern part of the microwatershed. They have moderate limitations of rooting depth, gravelliness and texture. Area currently not suitable (Class N1) for growing mango cover about 6 ha (2%) and distributed in the southeastern part of the microwatershed with severe limitations of rooting depth and nutrient availability.

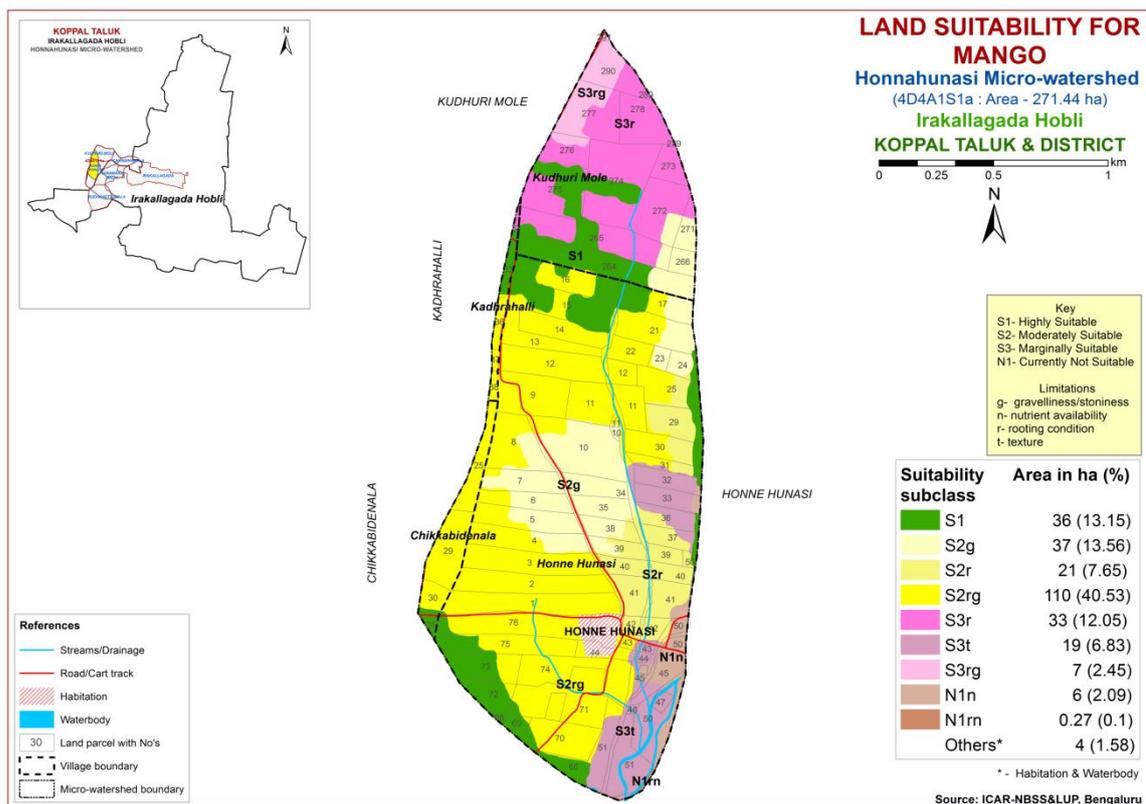


Fig. 7.16 Land Suitability map of Mango

### 7.17 Land Suitability for Sapota (*Manilkara zapota*)

Sapota is one of the most important fruit crop grown in an area of about 29373 ha in almost all the districts of the state. The crop requirements (Table 7.18) for growing sapota were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing sapota was generated. The area extent and their geographic distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in Figure 7.17.

An area of about 56 ha (21%) is highly suitable (Class S1) for growing sapota and are distributed in the southern, eastern and northern part of the microwatershed. Moderately suitable (S2) lands cover a maximum area of about 186 ha (69%) and are distributed in the major part of the microwatershed. They have minor limitations of rooting depth and gravelliness. Marginally suitable (Class S3) lands cover an area of about 19 ha (7%) and occur in the eastern part of the microwatershed. They have moderate limitation of texture. Area currently not suitable (Class N1) cover about 6 ha (2%) and distributed in the southeastern part of the microwatershed with severe limitation of nutrient availability.

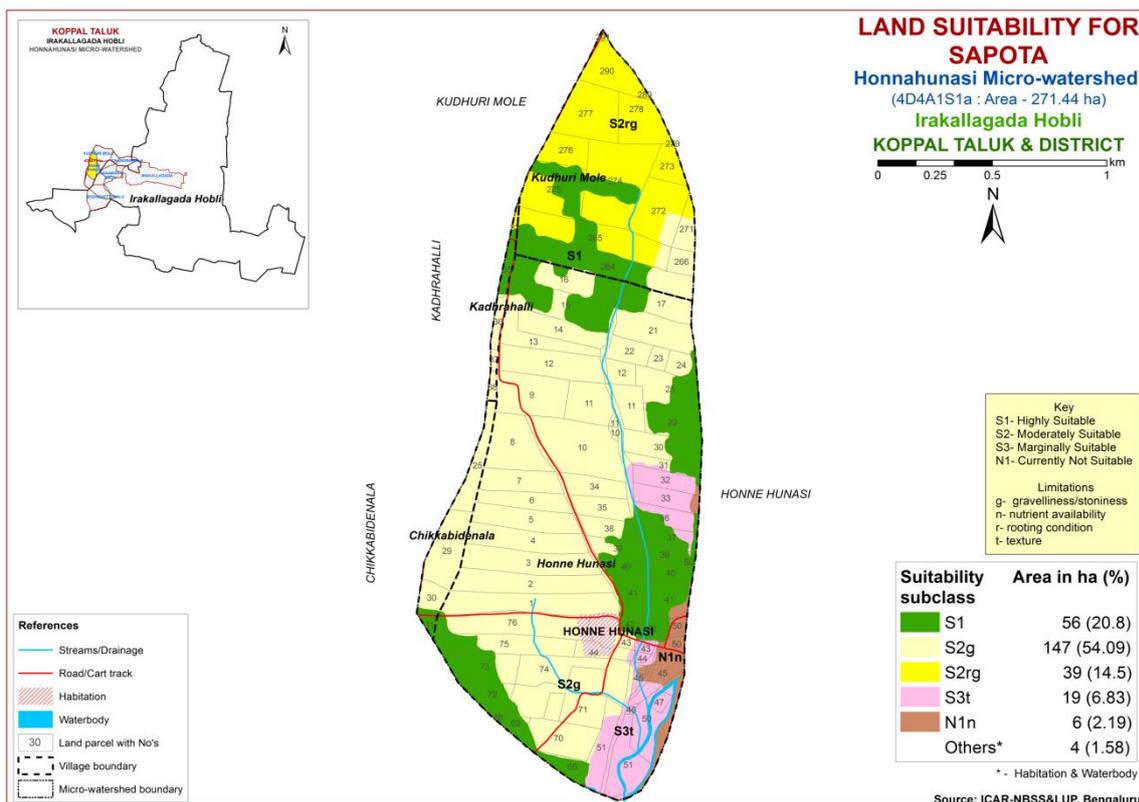


Fig. 7.17 Land Suitability map of Sapota

### 7.18 Land Suitability for Pomegranate (*Punica granatum*)

Pomegranate is one of the commercially grown fruit crop in about 18488 ha in Karnataka mainly in Bijapur, Bagalkot, Koppal, Gadag and Chitradurga districts. The crop requirements for growing pomegranate (Table 7.19) were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) of the soils of the microwatershed and a land suitability map for growing pomegranate was generated. The area extent and their geographic distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in Figure 7.18.

An area of about 56 ha (21%) is highly suitable (Class S1) for growing pomegranate and are distributed in the eastern, southern and northern part of the microwatershed. Moderately suitable (Class S2) lands occupy a maximum area of about 205 ha (75%) and are distributed in the major part of the microwatershed. They have minor limitations of rooting depth, graveliness, calcareousness and texture. Area currently not suitable (Class N1) cover about 6 ha (2%) and distributed in the southeastern part of the microwatershed with severe limitation of nutrient availability.

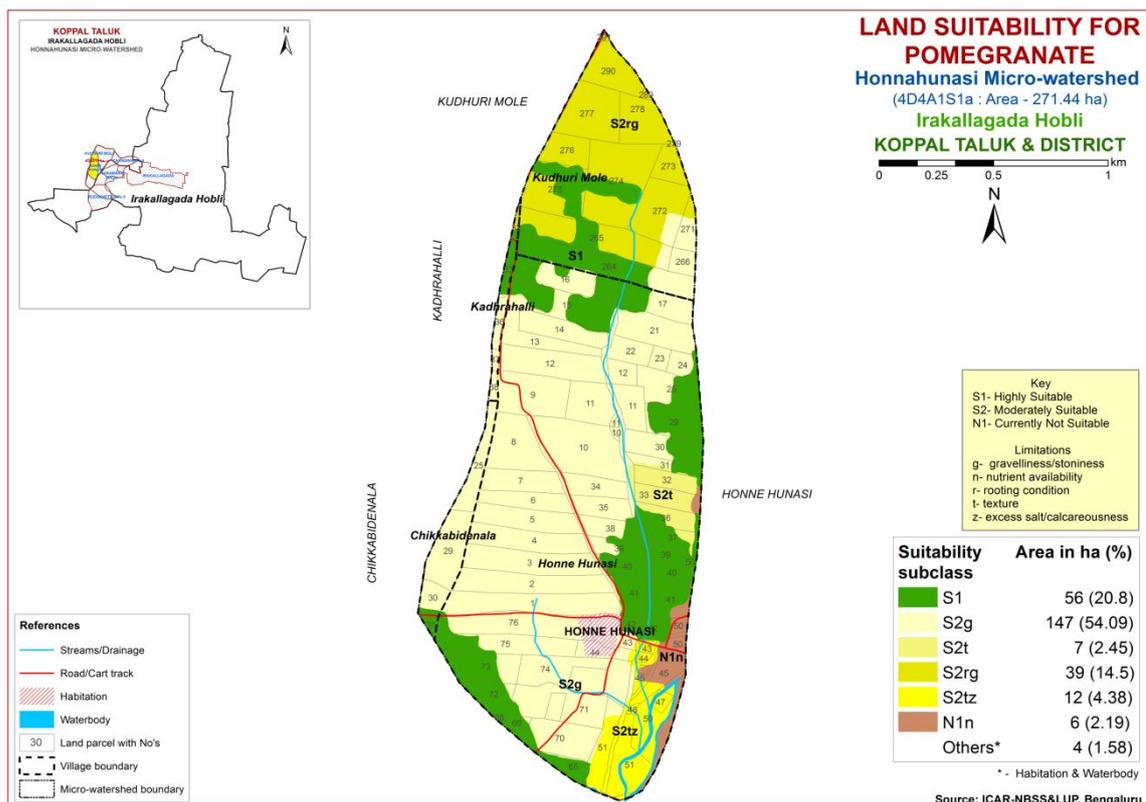


Fig. 7.18 Land Suitability map of Pomegranate

### 7.19 Land Suitability for Guava (*Psidium guajava*)

Guava is one of the most important fruit crop grown in an area of about 6558 ha in almost all the districts of the state. The crop requirements (Table 7.20) for growing guava were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing guava was generated. The area extent and their geographic distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in Figure 7.19.

An area of about 56 ha (21%) is highly suitable (Class S1) for growing guava and are distributed in the southern, eastern and northern part of the microwatershed. Moderately suitable (Class S2) lands occupy an area of about 186 ha (69%) and are distributed in the major part of the microwatershed. They have minor limitations of rooting depth and gravelliness. Marginally suitable (Class S3) lands for growing guava occupy an area of about 19 ha (7%) and are distributed in the eastern part of the microwatershed with moderate limitations of texture and calcareousness. Area currently not suitable (Class N1) cover about 6 ha (2%) and distributed in the southeastern part of the microwatershed with severe limitation of nutrient availability.

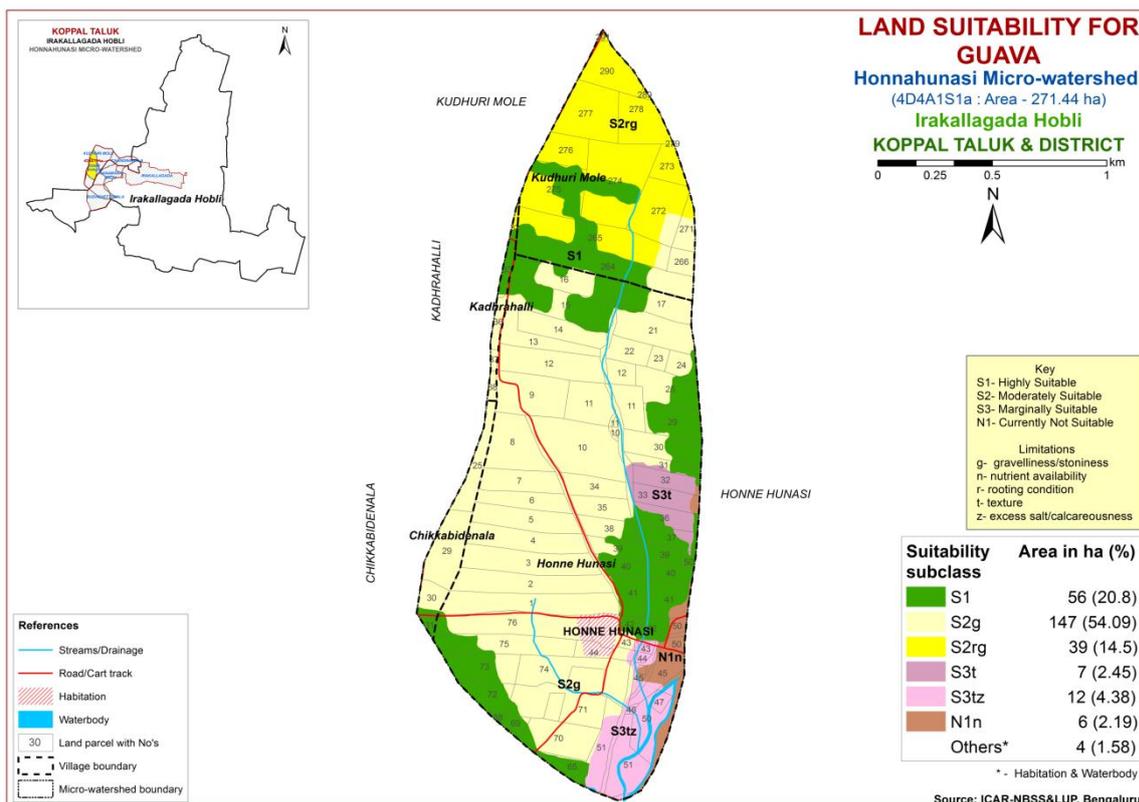


Fig. 7.19 Land Suitability map of Guava

## 7.20 Land Suitability for Jackfruit (*Artocarpus heterophyllus*)

Jackfruit is one of the most important fruit crop grown in 5368 ha in all the districts of the state. The crop requirements (Table.7.21) for growing jackfruit were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing jackfruit was generated. The area extent and their geographic distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in figure 7.20.

An area of about 56 ha (21%) is highly suitable (Class S1) for growing jackfruit and are distributed in the southern, eastern and northern part of the microwatershed. Moderately suitable (Class S2) lands cover a maximum area of about 186 ha (69%) and are distributed in the major part of the microwatershed. They have minor limitations of rooting depth and gravelliness. Marginally suitable (Class S3) lands cover an area of about 19 ha (7%) and occur in the eastern part of the microwatershed. They have moderate limitations of calcareousness and texture. Area currently not suitable (Class N1) cover about 6 ha (2%) and distributed in the southeastern part of the microwatershed with severe limitation of nutrient availability.

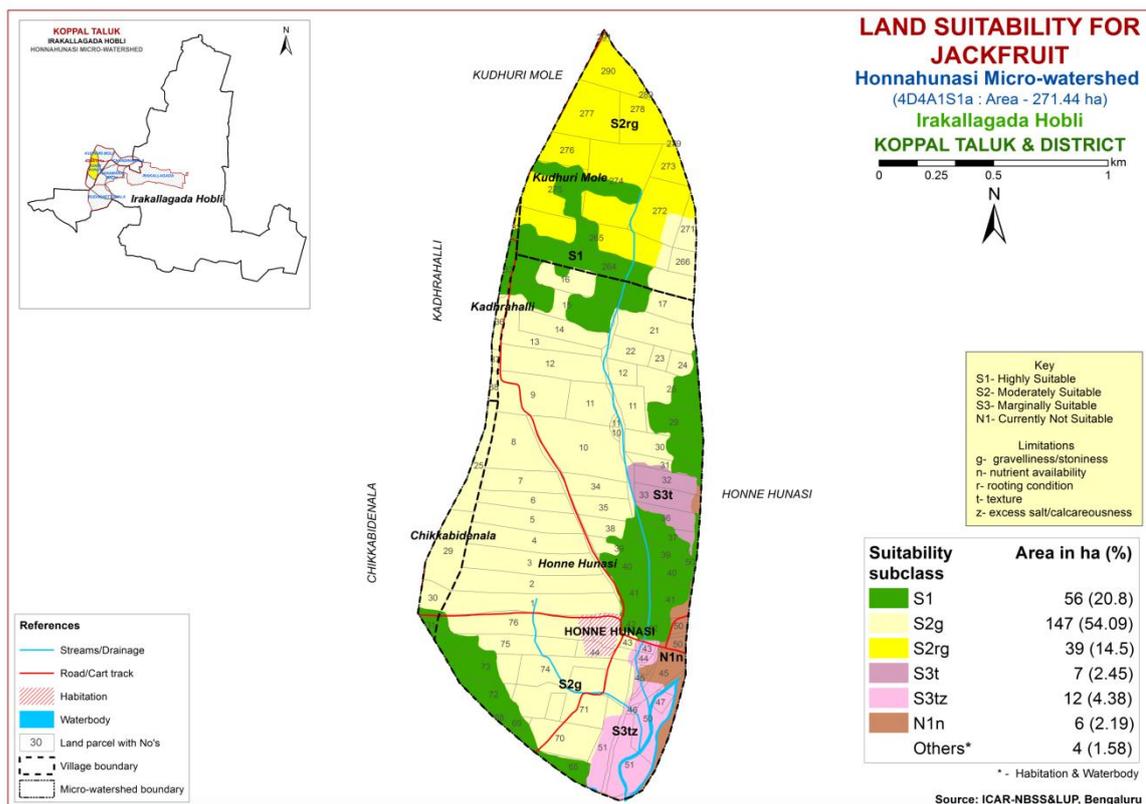


Fig. 7.20 Land Suitability map of Jackfruit

### 7.21 Land Suitability for Jamun (*Syzygium cumini*)

Jamun is an important fruit crop grown in almost all the districts of the state. The crop requirements (Table 7.22) for growing jamun were matched with the soil-site characteristics and a land suitability map for growing jamun was generated. The area extent and their geographic distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in Figure 7.21.

An area of about 36 ha (13%) is highly suitable (Class S1) for growing jamun and are distributed in the southern and northern part of the microwatershed. Moderately suitable (Class S2) lands cover an area of about 175 ha (64%) and are distributed in the major part of the microwatershed. They have minor limitations of rooting depth, texture, and gravelliness. Marginally suitable (Class S3) lands cover an area of about 52 ha (19%) and occur in the northern and southeastern part of the microwatershed. They have moderate limitations of calcareousness, gravelliness and rooting depth. Area currently not suitable (Class N1) cover about 6 ha (2%) and distributed in the southeastern part of the microwatershed with severe limitation of nutrient availability.

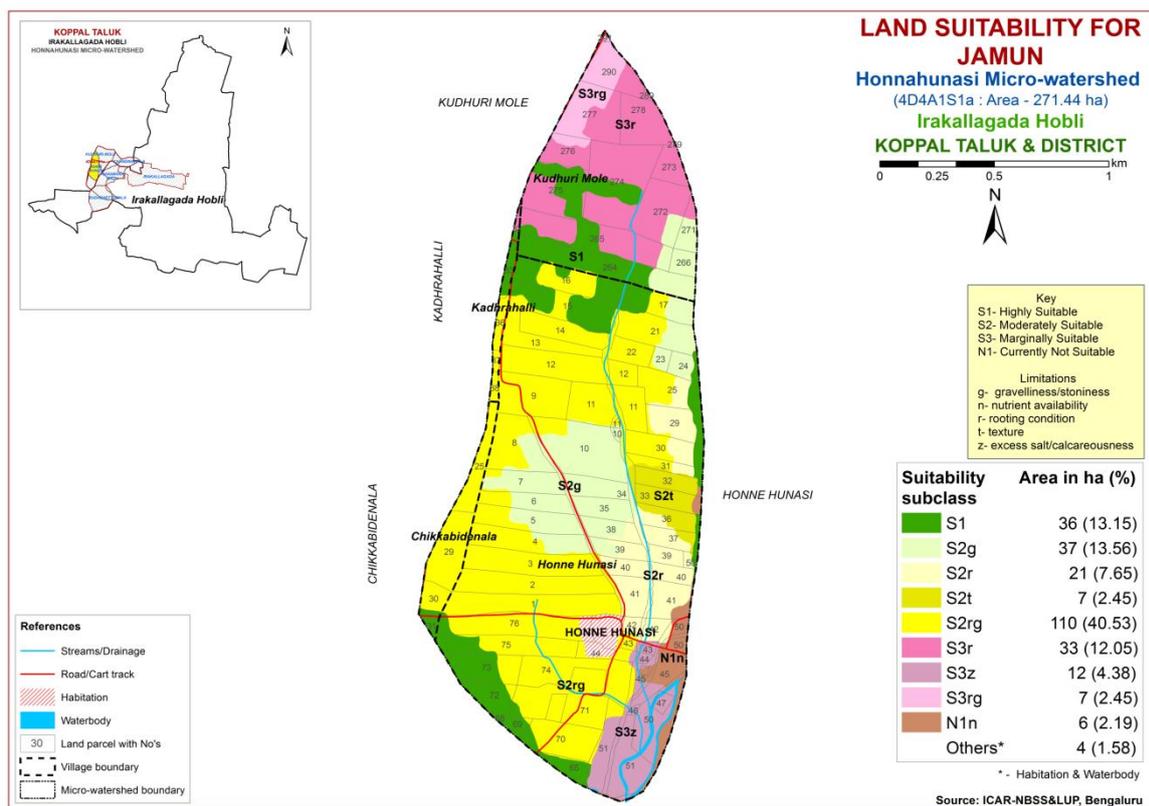


Fig. 7.21 Land Suitability map of Jamun

**7.22 Land Suitability for Musambi (*Citrus limetta*)**

Musambi is one of the most important fruit crop grown in an area of 5446 ha in almost all the districts of the state. The crop requirements (Table 7.23) for growing musambi were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing musambi was generated. The area extent and their geographic distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in Figure 7.22.

An area of about 63 ha (23%) is highly suitable (Class S1) for growing musambi and are distributed in the southern, eastern and northern part of the microwatershed. Moderately suitable (Class S2) lands cover an area of about 198 ha (73%) and are distributed in the major part of the microwatershed. They have minor limitations of rooting depth, calcareousness and gravelliness. Area currently not suitable (Class N1) cover about 6 ha (2%) and distributed in the southeastern part of the microwatershed with severe limitation of nutrient availability.

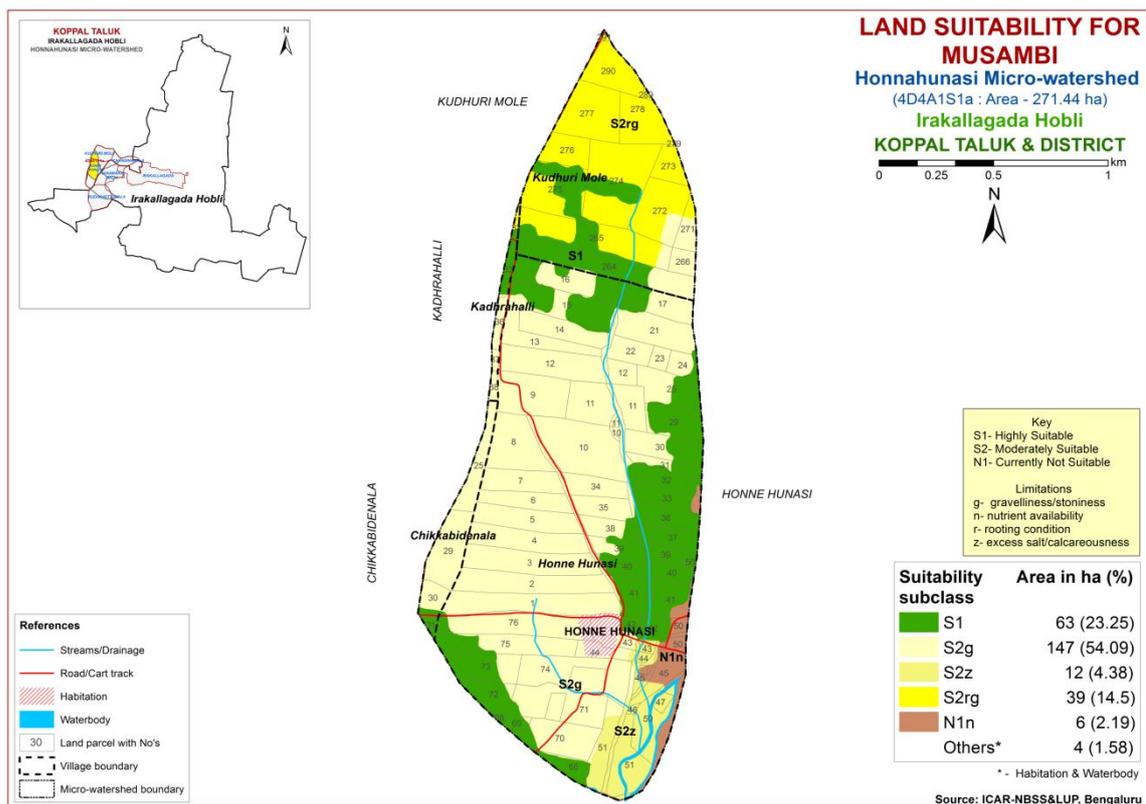


Fig. 7.22 Land Suitability map of Musambi

### 7.23 Land Suitability for Lime (*Citrus sp*)

Lime is one of the most important fruit crop grown in an area of 11752 ha in almost all the districts of the State. The crop requirements for growing lime (Table 7.24) were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing lime was generated. The area extent and their geographic distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in Figure 7.23.

An area of about 63 ha (23%) is highly suitable (Class S1) for growing lime and are distributed in the southern, eastern and northern part of the microwatershed. Moderately suitable (Class S2) lands cover an area of about 198 ha (73%) and are distributed in the major part of the microwatershed. They have minor limitations of rooting depth, calcareousness and graveliness. Area currently not suitable (Class N1) cover about 6 ha (2%) and distributed in the southeastern part of the microwatershed with severe limitation of nutrient availability.

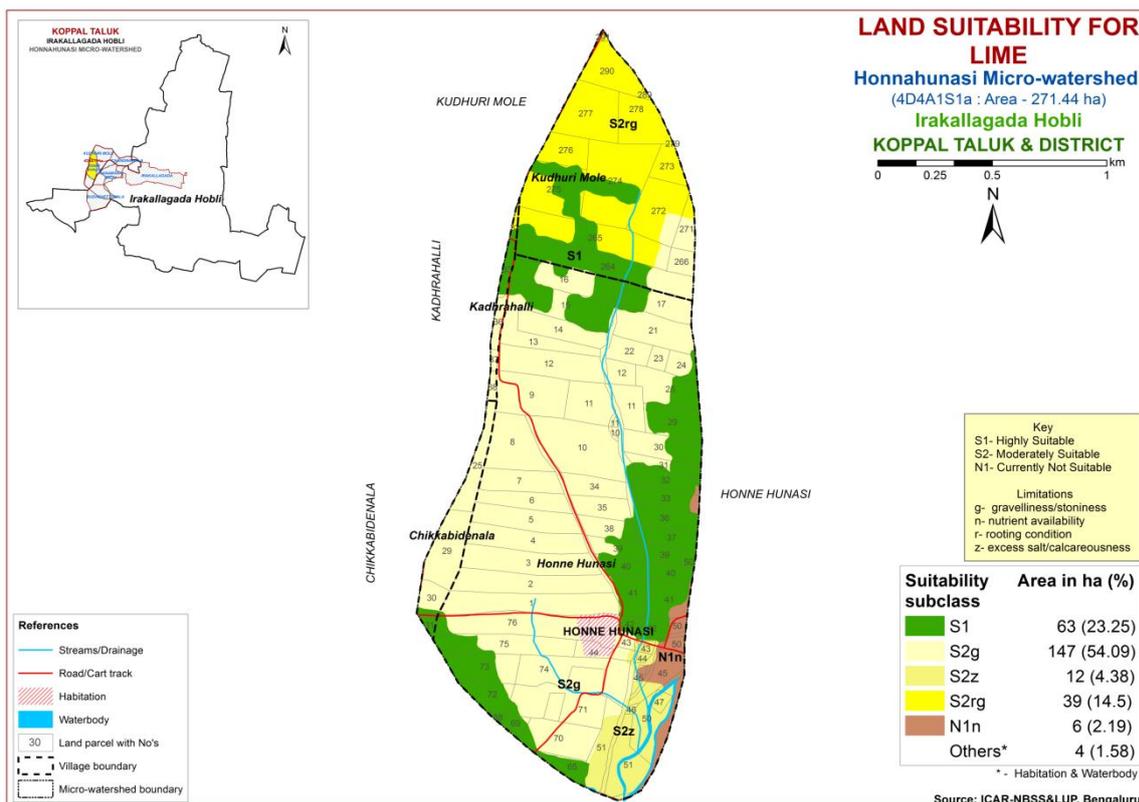


Fig. 7.23 Land Suitability map of Lime

#### 7.24 Land Suitability for Cashew (*Anacardium occidentale*)

Cashew is one of the most important nut crop grown in an area of 7052 ha in almost all the districts of the State. The crop requirements for growing cashew (Table 7.25) were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing cashew was generated. The area extent and their geographic distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in Figure 7.24.

An area of about 56 ha (21%) is highly suitable (Class S1) for growing cashew and are distributed in the southern, eastern and northern part of the microwatershed. Maximum area of about 186 ha (69%) is moderately suitable (Class S2) and occur in the major part of the microwatershed. They have minor limitations of gravelliness and rooting depth. An area of about 25 ha (9%) is currently not suitable (Class N1) for growing cashew and distributed in the eastern part of the microwatershed with severe limitations of calcareousness, nutrient availability and texture.

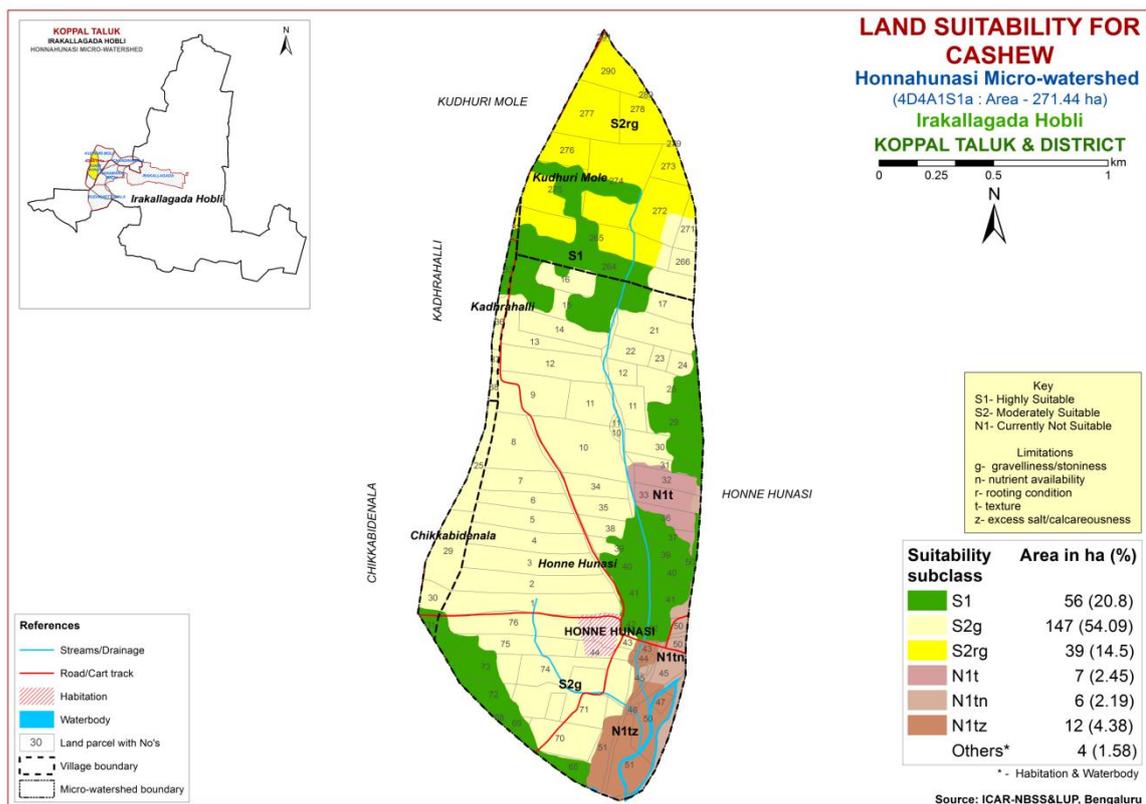


Fig. 7.24 Land Suitability map of Cashew

### 7.25 Land Suitability for Custard Apple (*Annona reticulata*)

Custard apple is one of the most important fruit crop grown in 1426 ha in almost all the districts of the State. The crop requirements (Table 7.26) for growing custard apple were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing custard apple was generated. The area extent and their geographic distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in Figure 7.25.

An area of about 63 ha (23%) is highly suitable (Class S1) for growing custard apple and are distributed in the southern, eastern and northern part of the microwatershed. Moderately suitable (Class S2) lands cover a maximum area of about 198 ha (73%) and occur in the major part of the microwatershed. They have minor limitations of calcareousness and graveliness. An area of about 6 ha (2%) is currently not suitable (Class N1) for growing custard apple and distributed in the southeastern part of the microwatershed with severe limitation of nutrient availability.

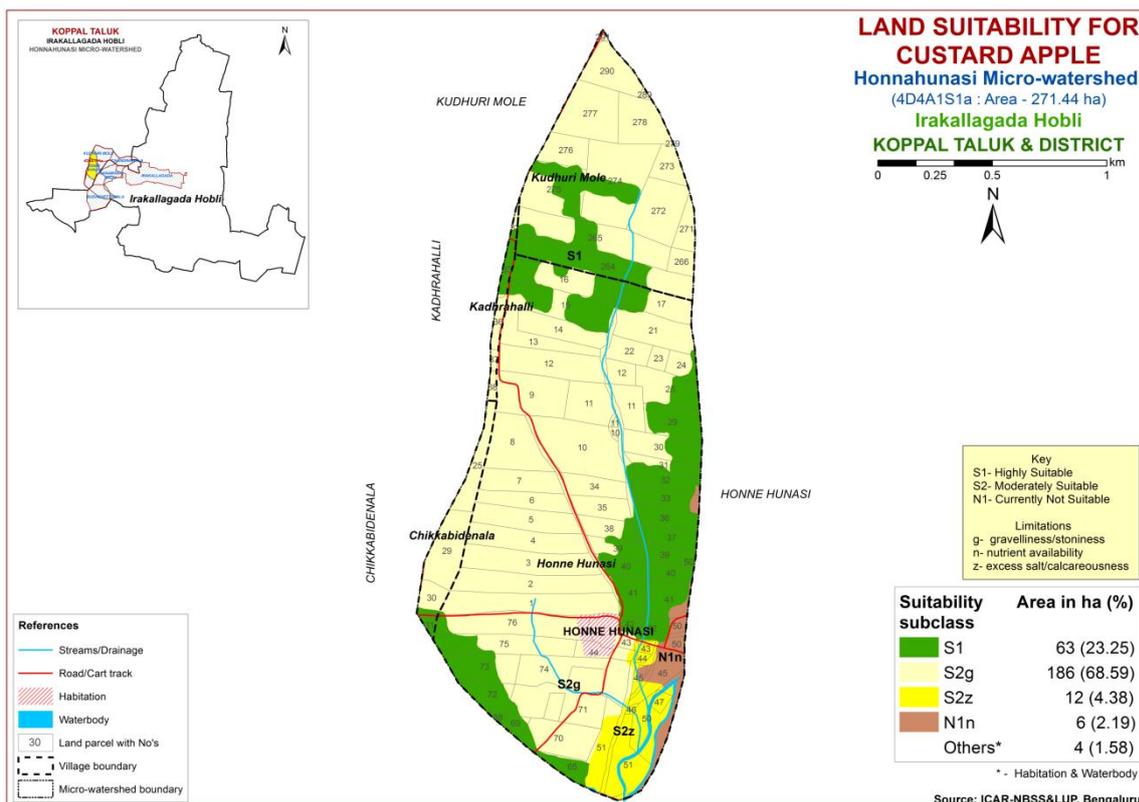


Fig. 7.25 Land Suitability map of Custard Apple

## 7.26 Land Suitability for Amla (*Phyllanthus emblica*)

Amla is one of the most important fruit and medicinal crop grown in an area of 151 ha and distributed in almost all the districts of the state. The crop requirements (Table 7.27) for growing amla were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing amla was generated. The area extent and their geographic distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in Figure 7.26.

An area of about 56 ha (21%) is highly suitable (Class S1) for growing amla and are distributed in the eastern, southern and northern part of the microwatershed. Moderately suitable (Class S2) lands cover a maximum area of about 193 ha (71%) and occur in the major part of the microwatershed. They have minor limitations of graveliness and texture. An area of about 12 ha (4%) is marginally suitable (Class S3) for growing amla and are distributed in the southern part of the microwatershed with moderate limitation of calcareousness. An area of about 6 ha (2%) is currently not suitable (Class N1) for growing amla and distributed in the southeastern part of the microwatershed with severe limitation of nutrient availability.

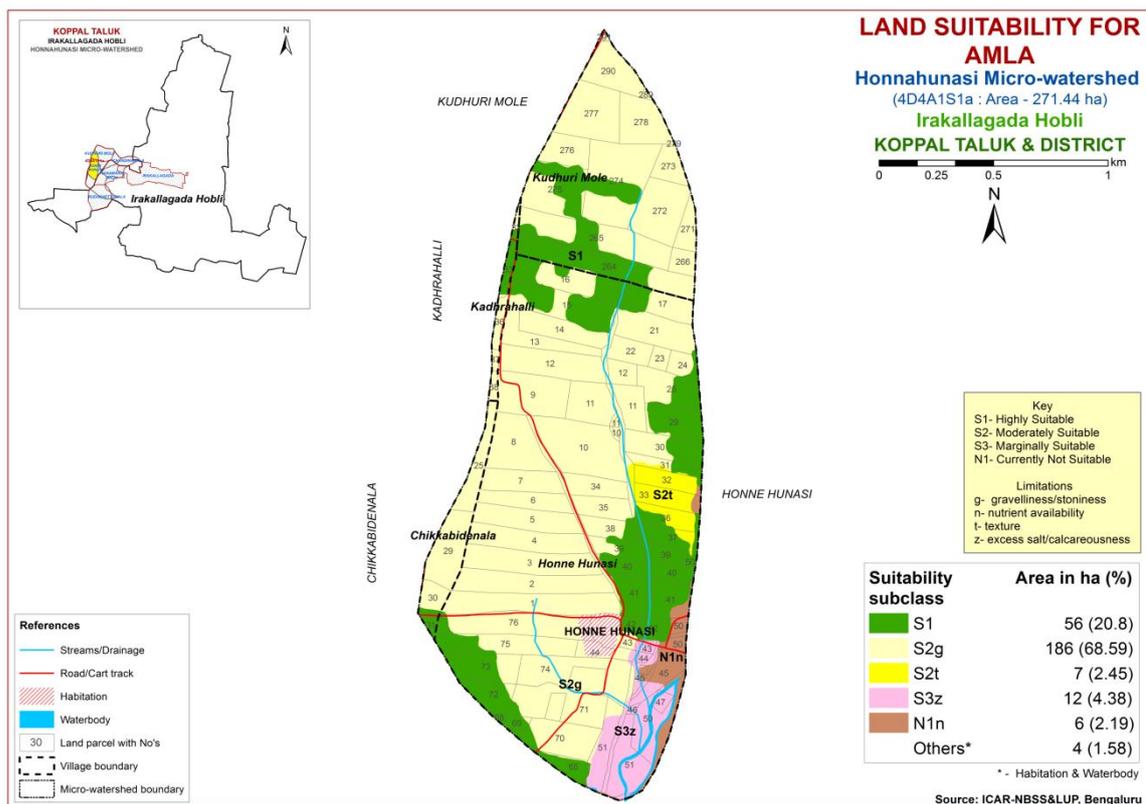


Fig. 7.26 Land Suitability map of Amla

### 7.27 Land Suitability for Tamarind (*Tamarindus indica*)

Tamarind is one of the most important spice crop grown in 14897 ha in all the districts of the state. The crop requirements (Table 7.28) for growing tamarind were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing tamarind was generated. The area extent and their geographical distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in Figure 7.27.

An area of about 36 ha (13%) is highly suitable (Class S1) for growing tamarind and are distributed in the southern and central part of the microwatershed. Maximum area of about 175 ha (64%) is moderately suitable (Class S2) and occur in the major part of the microwatershed. They have minor limitations of gravelliness, rooting depth and texture. Maximum area of about 52 ha (19%) is marginally suitable (Class S3) for growing tamarind and are distributed in the southern and northern part of the microwatershed with moderate limitations of rooting depth, calcareousness and gravelliness. An area of about 6 ha (2%) is currently not suitable (Class N1) for growing tamarind and distributed in the eastern part of the microwatershed with severe limitations of rooting depth and nutrient availability.

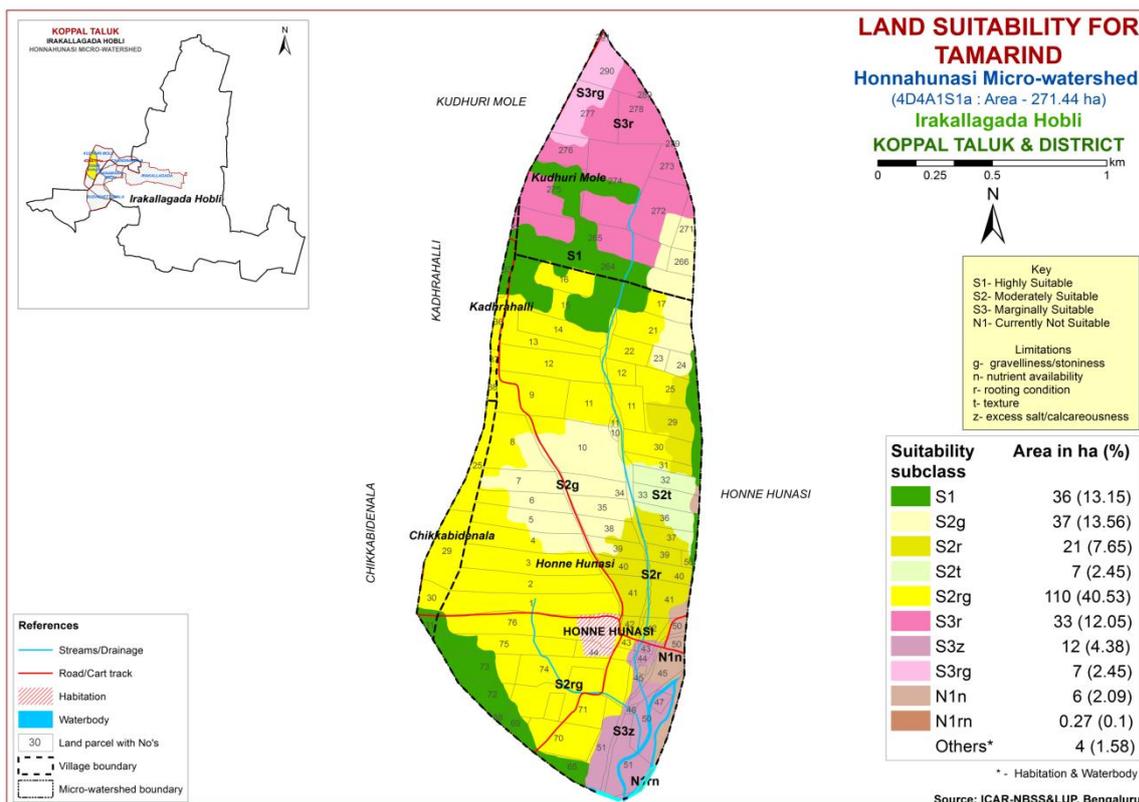


Fig. 7.27 Land Suitability map of Tamarind

### 7.28 Land Suitability for Marigold (*Tagetes erecta*)

Marigold is one of the most important flower crop grown in an area of 9108 ha in almost all the districts of the state. The crop requirements (Table 7.29) for growing marigold were matched with the soil-site characteristics and a land suitability map for growing marigold was generated. The area extent and their geographical distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed is given in Figure 7.28.

An area of about 36 ha (13%) is highly suitable (Class S1) for growing marigold and are distributed in the southern and northern part of the microwatershed. Maximum area of about 219 ha (81%) is moderately suitable (Class S2) and occur in the major part of the microwatershed. They have minor limitations of calcareousness, graveliness and texture. An area of about 7 ha (2%) is marginally suitable (Class S3) for growing marigold and are distributed in the northern part of the microwatershed with moderate limitation of graveliness. An area of about 6 ha (2%) is currently not suitable (Class N1) for growing marigold and distributed in the southeastern part of the microwatershed with severe limitation of nutrient availability.

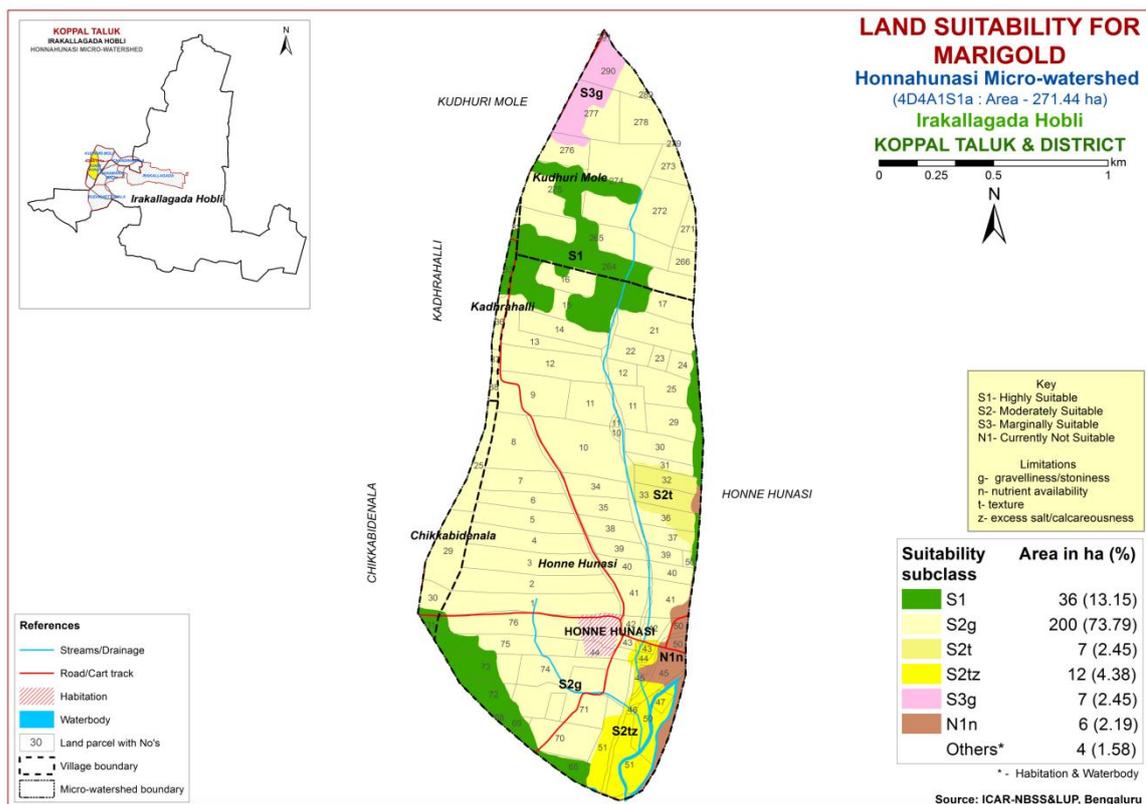


Fig. 7.28 Land Suitability map of Marigold

### 7.29 Land Suitability for Chrysanthemum (*Chrysanthemum indicum*)

Chrysanthemum is one of the most important flower crop grown in an area of 4978 ha in almost all the districts of the State. The crop requirements (Table 7.30) for growing chrysanthemum were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing chrysanthemum was generated. The area extent and their geographic distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed is given in Figure 7.29.

An area of about 36 ha (13%) is highly suitable (Class S1) for growing chrysanthemum and are distributed in the southern and northern part of the microwatershed. Maximum area of about 219 ha (81%) is moderately suitable (Class S2) and occur in the major part of the microwatershed. They have minor limitations of gravelliness, calcareousness and texture. An area of about 7 ha (2%) is marginally suitable (Class S3) for growing chrysanthemum and are distributed in the northern part of the microwatershed with moderate limitation of gravelliness. An area of about 6 ha (2%) is currently not suitable (Class N1) for growing chrysanthemum and distributed in the southeastern part of the microwatershed with severe limitation of nutrient availability.

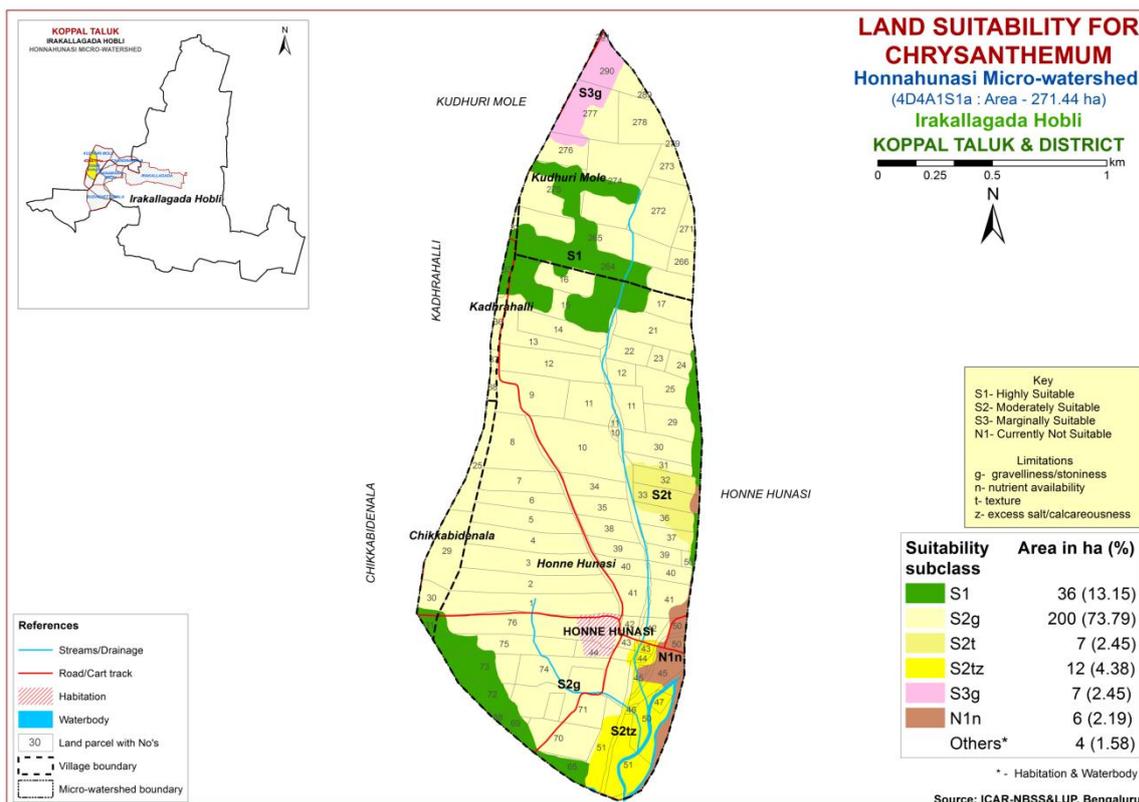


Fig. 7.29 Land Suitability map of Chrysanthemum

### 7. 30 Land Suitability for Jasmine (*Jasminum sp.*)

Jasmine is one of the most important flower crop grown in an area of 803 ha in almost all the districts of the State. The crop requirements (Table 7.31) for growing jasmine were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing jasmine was generated. The area extent and their geographical distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in Figure 7.30.

An area of about 36 ha (13%) is highly suitable (Class S1) for growing jasmine and are distributed in the southern and northern part of the microwatershed. Maximum area of about 200 ha (74%) is moderately suitable (Class S2) and occur in the major part of the microwatershed. They have minor limitation of gravelliness. An area of about 26 ha (9%) is marginally suitable (Class S3) for growing jasmine and are distributed in the eastern part of the microwatershed with moderate limitations of gravelliness and texture. An area of about 6 ha (2%) is currently not suitable (Class N1) for growing jasmine and distributed in the southeastern part of the microwatershed with severe limitation of nutrient availability.

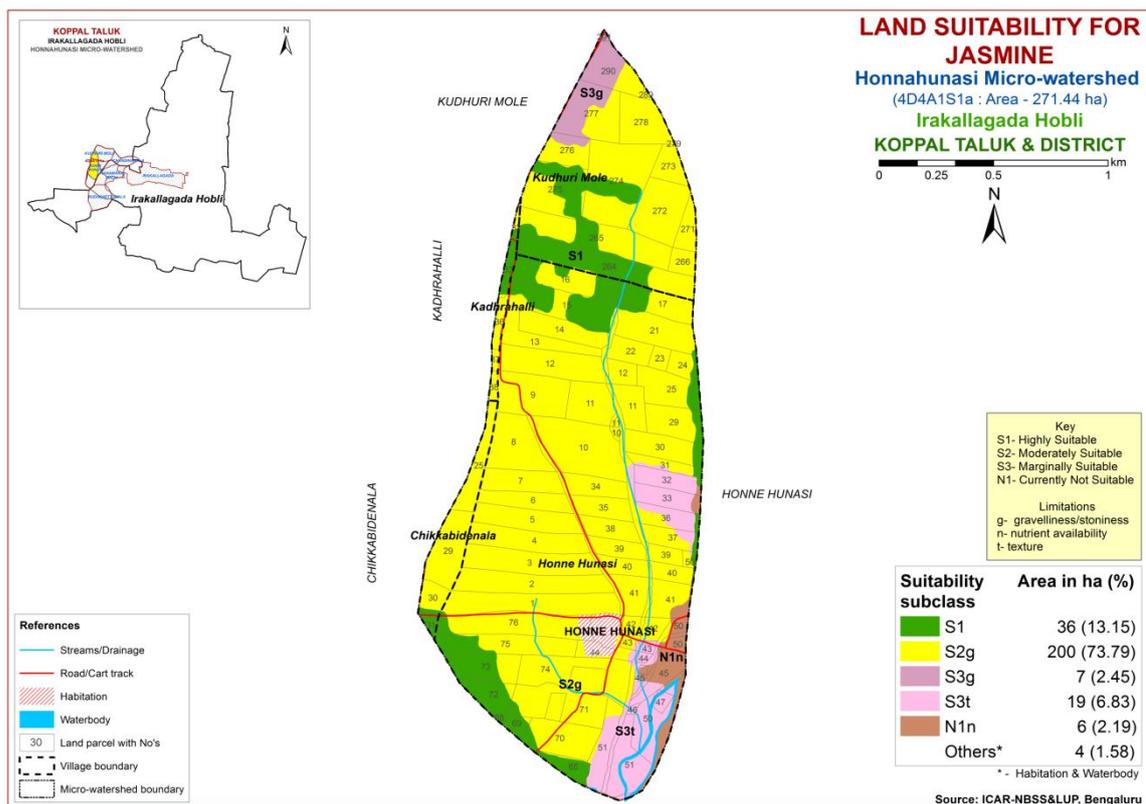


Fig. 7.30 Land Suitability map of Jasmine

### 7. 31 Land Suitability for Crossandra (*Crossandra infundibuliformis*)

Crossandra is one of the most important flower crop grown in almost all the districts of the State. The crop requirements (Table 7.32) for growing crossandra were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing crossandra was generated. The area extent and their geographical distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in Figure 7.31.

An area of about 36 ha (13%) is highly suitable (Class S1) for growing crossandra and are distributed in the southern and northern part of the microwatershed. Maximum area of about 200 ha (74%) is moderately suitable (Class S2) and occur in the major part of the microwatershed. They have minor limitation of gravelliness. An area of about 26 ha (9%) is marginally suitable (Class S3) for growing jasmine and are distributed in the eastern part of the microwatershed with moderate limitations of gravelliness and texture. An area of about 6 ha (2%) is currently not suitable (Class N1) for growing crossandra and distributed in the southeastern part of the microwatershed with severe limitation of nutrient availability.

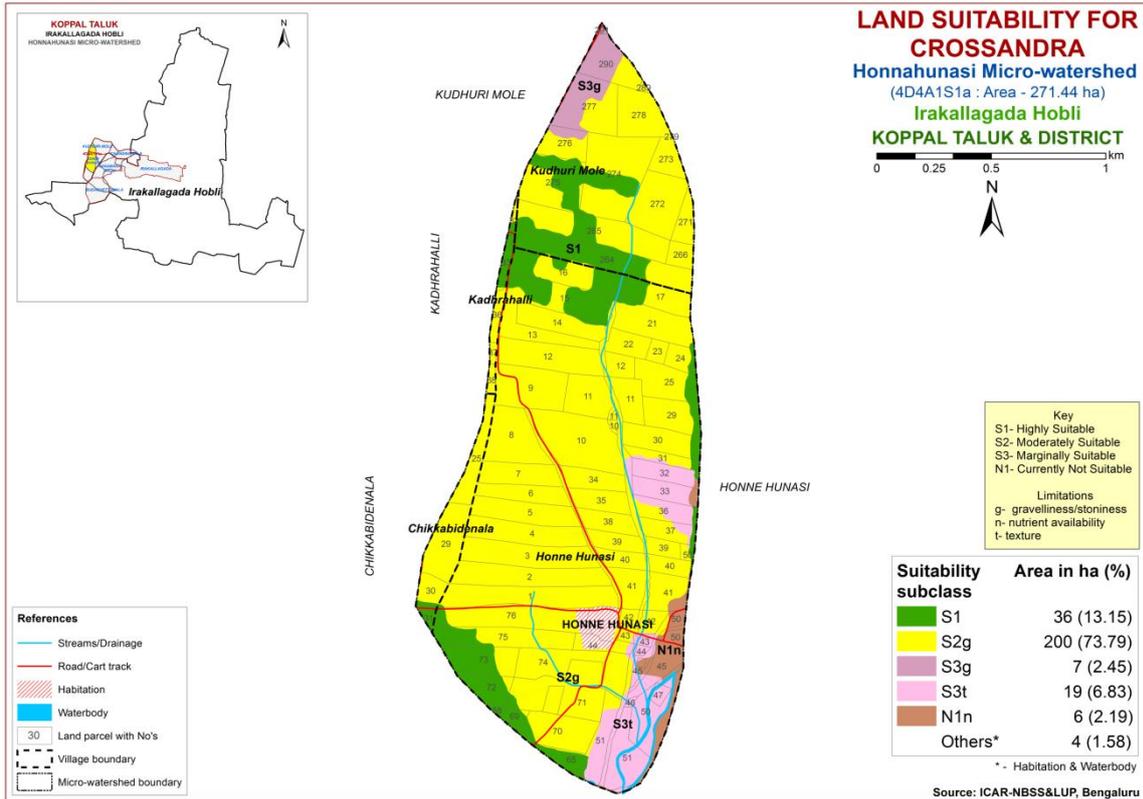


Fig. 7.31 Land Suitability map of Crossandra

**Table 7.1 Soil-Site Characteristics of Honnahunasi Microwatershed**

Soil Map Units	Climate (P) (mm)	Growing period (Days)	Drainage Class	Soil depth (cm)	Soil texture		Gravelliness		AWC (mm/m)	Slope (%)	Erosion	pH	EC (dSm <sup>-1</sup> )	ESP	CEC [Cmol (p <sup>+</sup> )kg <sup>-1</sup> ]	BS (%)
					Surf-ace	Sub-surface	Sur-face	Sub-surface								
HDHcB2g1	662	<90	WD	75-100	sl	gsc-gc	15-35	>35	51-100	1-3	moderate	6.54	0.07	7.11	5.84	84.7
HDHcB2g2	662	<90	WD	75-100	sl	gsc-gc	15-35	>35	51-100	1-3	moderate	6.54	0.07	7.11	5.84	84.7
BPRcB2	662	<90	WD	100-150	sl	gsc-gc	-	>35	51-100	1-3	moderate	6.64	0.03	0.51	5.45	63.48
BPRcB2g1	662	<90	WD	100-150	sl	gsc-gc	15-35	>35	51-100	1-3	moderate	6.64	0.03	0.51	5.45	63.48
BPRhB2g1	662	<90	WD	100-150	scl	gsc-gc	15-35	>35	51-100	1-3	moderate	6.64	0.03	0.51	5.45	63.48
BPRmB2	662	<90	WD	100-150	c	gsc-gc	-	>35	51-100	1-3	moderate	6.64	0.03	0.51	5.45	63.48
JDGiB2g1	662	<90	WD	100-150	sc	sc-c	15-35	<15	>200	1-3	moderate	6.11	0.07	2.06	9.41	90
MNLcB2	662	<90	WD	100-150	sl	gsc	-	15-35	101-150	1-3	moderate	7.89	0.13	5.04	9.01	100
NDLcB2g1	662	<90	WD	>150	sl	gsc	15-35	>35	51-100	1-3	moderate	7.46	0.08	0.32	11.45	91.88
RTRiB2	662	<90	WD	>150	sc	c	-	-	151-200	1-3	moderate	5.08	0.03	2.06	9.21	50.50
RNKmB1	662	<90	MWD	50-75	c	c	-	<15	51-100	1-3	slight	8.86	0.48	16.94	37.0	-
KVRmA1	662	<90	MWD	100-150	c	c	-	-	>200	0-1	slight	8.4	0.26	0.60	43.25	-
GRHiB2	662	<90	MWD	100-150	sc	c	-	<15	>200	1-3	moderate	9.08	0.23	7.11	63.21	100
KDTiB1	662	<90	MWD	>150	sc	sc-c	-	-	>200	1-3	slight	6.95	0.17	0.65	12.10	100

**Table 7.2 Land suitability criteria for Sorghum**

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		Unit	Highly suitable (S1)	Moderately suitable (S2)	Marginally suitable (S3)	Not suitable (N1)
Climatic regime 1	Mean temperature in growing season	°C	26–30	30–34; 24–26	34–40; 20–24	>40; <20
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristics					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Moderately well drained	Poorly drained	V. poorly drained
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	sc, c (red), c (black)	scl, cl	ls, sl	-
	pH	1:2.5	5.5-7.8	5.0-5.5 7.8-9.0	>9.0	-
	CEC	C mol (p+)/Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO <sub>3</sub> in root zone	%		<5	5-10	10-15
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>75	50-75	25-50	<25
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<15	15-35	35-60	60-80
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m	<2	2-4	4-8	>8
	Sodicity (ESP)	%	5-10	10-15	>15	
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	0-3	3-5	5-10	>10

**Table 7.3 Land suitability criteria for Maize**

Land use requirement		Rating				
Soil –site characteristics	Unit	Highly suitable (S1)	Moderately suitable (S2)	Marginally suitable (S3)	Not suitable (N1)	
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C	30-34	35-38 26-30	38-40 26-20	
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. tempt. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Moderately well drained	Poorly drained	Very poorly drained
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	scl, cl, sc	c (red), c (black)	ls, sl	-
	pH	1:2.5	5.5-7.8	5.0-5.5 7.8-9.0	>9.0	-
	CEC	C mol (p+)/Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO3 in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>75	50-75	25-50	<25
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<15	15-35	35-60	60-80
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	ds/m	<2	2-4	4-8	>8
	Sodicity (ESP)	%	5-10	10-15	>15	-
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	0-3	3-5	5-10	>10

**Table 7.4 Land suitability criteria for Bajra**

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		Unit	Highly suitable (S1)	Moderately suitable (S2)	Marginally suitable (S3)	Not suitable (N1)
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C	28-32	33-38 24-27	39-40 20-23	<20
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. tempt. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm	500-750	400-500	200-400	<200
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Moderately well drained	Poorly drained	Very poorly drained
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	Sl, scl, cl,sc,c (red)	C (black)	ls	-
	pH	1:2.5	6.0-7.8	5.0-5.5 7.8-9.0	5.5-6.0 >9.0	
	CEC	C mol (p+)/ Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO3 in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>75	50-75	25-50	<25
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	15-35	35-60	>60	
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m	<2	2-4	4-8	>8
	Sodicity (ESP)	%	5-10	10-15	>15	
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	1-3	3-5	5-10	>10

**Table 7.5 Land suitability criteria for Red gram**

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		Unit	Highly suitable (S1)	Moderately suitable (S2)	Marginally suitable (S3)	Not suitable (N1)
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C	30-35(G) 20-25(AV) 15-18 (F&PS) 35-40(M)	25-30(G) 20-25 (AV) 12-15 (F&PS) 30-35(M)	20-25(G) 15-20(AV) 10-12 (F&PS) 25-30(M)	< 20 <15 <10 <25
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. tempt. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Mod. Well drained	Poorly drained	Very Poorly drained
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	sc, c (red)	c (black),sl, scl, cl	ls	-
	pH	1:2.5	6.0-7.8	5.5-6.0 7.8-9.0	5.0-5.5 >9.0	-
	CEC	C mol (p+)/Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO <sub>3</sub> in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>100	75-100	50-75	<50
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<15	15-35	35-50	60-80
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m	<1.0	1.0-2.0	>2.0	
	Sodicity (ESP)	%	5-10	10-15	>15	
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	<3	3-5	5-10	>10

**Table 7.6 Land suitability criteria for Bengal gram**

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics	Unit	Highly suitable (S1)	Moderately suitable (S2)	Marginally suitable (S3)	Not suitable (N1)	
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C	20–25	25–30; 15–20	30–35; 10–15	>35; <10
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. tempt. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Mod. Well drained	Poorly drained	Very Poorly drained
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	C (black)	-	c (red), scl, cl, sc	ls, sl
	pH	1:2.5	6.0-7.8	5.0-6.0 7.8-9.0	>9.0	-
	CEC	C mol (p+)/Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO <sub>3</sub> in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>75	50-75	25-50	<25
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<15	15-35	35-60	60-80
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m	<2	2-4	4-8	>8
	Sodicity (ESP)	%	5-10	10-15	>15	-
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	<3	3-5	5-10	>10

**Table 7.7 Land suitability criteria for Groundnut**

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		Unit	Highly suitable (S1)	Moderately suitable (S2)	Marginally suitable (S3)	Not suitable (N1)
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C	24–33	22–24; 33–35	20–22; 35–40	<20; >40
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. tempt. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Mod. Well drained	Poorly drained	Very Poorly drained
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	scl	sl,cl, sc	c (red), c (black), ls	-
	pH	1:2.5	6.0-7.8	5.5-6.0 7.8-8.4	5.0-5.5 8.4-9.0	>9.0
	CEC	C mol (p+)/Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO3 in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>75	50-75	25-50	<25
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<35	35-60	>60	
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m	<2	2-4	4-8	>8
	Sodicity (ESP)	%	<5	5-10	10-15	>15
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	<3	3-5	5-10	>10

**Table 7.8 Land suitability criteria for Sunflower**

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		Unit	Highly suitable (S1)	Moderately suitable (S2)	Marginally suitable (S3)	Not suitable (N1)
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C	24–30	30–34; 20–24	34–38; 16–20	>38; <16
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. tempt. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	mod. Well drained	-	Poorly to very drained
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	cl, sc,c (red), c (black)	scl	ls, sl	-
	pH	1:2.5	6.5-7.8	7.8-8.4 5.5-6.5	8.4-9.0; 5.0-5.5	>9.0
	CEC	C mol (p+)/Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO3 in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>100	75-100	50-75	<50
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<15	15-35	35-60	60-80
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m	<2	2-4	4-8	>8
	Sodicity (ESP)	%	<5	5-10	10-15	>15
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	<3	3-5	5-10	>10

**Table 7.9 Land suitability criteria for Cotton**

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		Unit	Highly suitable (S1)	Moderately suitable (S2)	Marginally suitable (S3)	Not suitable (N1)
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C	22-32	>32	<19	-
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well to moderately well	Poorly drained/Some what excessively drained	-	very poorly/excessively drained
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	sc, c (red,black)	cl	scl	ls, sl
	pH	1:2.5	6.5-7.8	7.8-8.4	5.5-6.5 8.4->9.0	<5.5
	CEC	C mol (p+)Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO3 in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>100	50-100	25-50	<25
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<15	15-35	35-60	60-80
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m	<2	2-4	4-8	>8
	Sodicity (ESP)	%	5-10	10-15	>15	
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	<3	3-5	-	>5

**Table 7.10 Land suitability criteria for Chili**

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		Unit	Highly suitable (S1)	Moderately suitable (S2)	Marginally suitable (S3)	Not suitable (N1)
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C	25-32	33-35 20-25	35-38 <20	>38
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. tempt. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Moderately well drained	Poorly drained	Very poorly drained
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	scl, cl, sc	c (black), sl	ls	-
	pH	1:2.5	6.0-7.3	5.0-6.0 7.3-8.4	8.4-9.0	>9.0
	CEC	C mol (p+)/Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO3 in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>75	50-75	25-50	<25
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<15	15-35	35-60	60-80
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m	<2	2-4	4-8	>8
	Sodicity (ESP)	%	<5	5-10	10-15	>15
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	<3	3-5	5-10	>10

**Table 7.11 Land suitability criteria for Tomato**

Land use requirement		Rating				
Soil –site characteristics	Unit	Highly suitable (S1)	Moderately suitable (S2)	Marginally suitable (S3)	Not suitable (N1)	
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C	25-28	29-32 20-24	15-19 33-36	<15 >36
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. tempt. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Moderately well drained	Poorly drained	V.poorly drained
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	sl, scl, cl, sc, c (red)	-	ls, c(black)	-
	pH	1:2.5	6.0-7.3	5.0-6.0 7.3-8.4	8.4-9.0	>9.0
	CEC	C mol (p+)/Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO3 in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>75	50-75	25-50	<25
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<15	15-35	35-60	60-80
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m	<2.0	2-4	4-8	>8.0
	Sodicity (ESP)	%	<5	5-10	10-15	>15
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	<3	3-5	5-10	>10

**Table 7.12 Land suitability criteria for Brinjal**

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		Unit	Highly suitable (S1)	Moderately suitable (S2)	Marginally suitable (S3)	Not suitable (N1)
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C	Well drained	Moderately well drained	Poorly drained	V. Poorly drained
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class				
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	sl, scl, cl, sc c (red)	-	ls, c (black)	-
	pH	1:2.5	6.0-7.3	7.3-8.4 5.0-6.0	8.4-9.0	>9.0
	CEC	C mol (p+)/Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO <sub>3</sub> in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>75	50-75	25-50	<25
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<15	15-35	35-60	>60
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	ds/m	<2.0	2-4	4-8	>8.0
	Sodicity (ESP)	%	<5	5-10	10-15	>15
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	<3	3-5	5-10	>10

**Table 7.13 Land suitability criteria for Onion**

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		Unit	Highly suitable (S1)	Moderately suitable (S2)	Marginally suitable (S3)	Not suitable (N1)
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C	20-30	30-35	35-40	>40
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Moderately /imperfectly	-	Poorly to V poorly drained
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	sl,scl,cl,sc,c (red)	-	c (Black),ls	-
	pH	1:2.5	6.0-7.3	5.0-6.0 7.3-7.8	7.8-8.4	>8.4
	CEC	C mol (p+)/Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO3 in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>75	50-75	25-50	<25
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<15	15-35	35-60	60-80
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	ds/m	<1.0	1.0-2.0	2.0-4.0	<4
	Sodicity (ESP)	%	<5	5-10	10-15	>15
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	<3	3-5	5-10	>10

**Table 7.14 Land suitability criteria for Bhendi**

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		Unit	Highly suitable (S1)	Moderately suitable (S2)	Marginally suitable (S3)	Not suitable (N1)
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C	25-28	29-32 20-24	15-19 33-36	<15 >36
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. tempt. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Moderately well drained	Imperfectly drained	Poorly to very poorly drained
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	scl, cl,sc, c (red)	c (black)	ls	-
	pH	1:2.5	6.0-7.3	5.0-6.0 7.3-8.4	8.4-9.0	>9.0
	CEC	C mol (p+)/Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO <sub>3</sub> in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>75	50-75	25-50	<25
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<15	15-35	35-60	60-80
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	ds/m	<2.0	2-4	4-8	>8.0
	Sodicity (ESP)	%	<5	5-10	10-15	>15
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	<3	3-5	5-10	>10

**Table 7.15 Land suitability criteria for Drumstick**

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		Unit	Highly suitable (S1)	Moderately suitable (S2)	Marginally suitable (S3)	Not suitable (N1)
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C				
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. tempt. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Moderately well drained	Poorly drained	V.Poorly drained
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	sc, scl, cl, c (red)	sl, c (black)	ls	s
	pH	1:2.5	6.0-7.3	5.0-5.5 7.3-7.8	5.5-6.0 7.8-8.4	>8.4
	CEC	C mol (p+)/Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO3 in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>100	75-100	50-75	<50
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<35	35-60	60-80	>80
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m				
	Sodicity (ESP)	%	<5	5-10	10-15	>15
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	<3	3-10	-	>10

**Table 7.16 Land suitability criteria for Mulberry**

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics	Unit	Highly suitable (S1)	Moderately suitable (S2)	Marginally suitable (S3)	Not suitable (N1)	
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C	24–28	22–24; 28–32	32–38; 22–18	>38; <18
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Moderately well drained	Poorly drained	V. Poorly drained
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	sc, cl, scl	c (red)	c (black), sl, ls	-
	pH	1:2.5	5.5-7.3	5.0-5.5 7.8-8.4	7.3-8.4	>8.4
	CEC	C mol (p+)/Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO3 in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>100	75-100	50-75	<50
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	0-35	35-60	60-80	>80
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m	<2	2-4	4-8	>8
	Sodicity (ESP)	%	<5	5-10	10-15	>15
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	0-3	3-5	5-10	>10

**Note:** Suitability evaluation only for Mulberry leaf not for Silk worm rearing

**Table 7.17 Land suitability criteria for Mango**

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		Unit	Highly suitable (S1)	Moderately suitable (S2)	Marginally suitable (S3)	Not suitable (N1)
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C	28-32	24-27 33-35	36-40	20-24
	Min temp. before flowering	°C	10-15	15-22	>22	-
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. tempt. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration	Days				
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Moderately well drained	Poorly drained	V.Poorly drained
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	scl, cl, sc, c (red)	-	ls, sl, c (black)	-
	pH	1:2.5	5.5-7.3	5.0-5.5 7.3-8.4	8.4-9.0	>9.0
	CEC	C mol (p+)/Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO <sub>3</sub> in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>150	100-150	75-100	<75
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<15	15-35	35-60	60-80
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m	<2.0	2-4	4-8	>8.0
	Sodicity (ESP)	%	<5	5-10	10-15	>15
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	<3	3-5	5-10	>10

**Table 7.18 Land suitability criteria for Sapota**

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		Unit	Highly suitable (S1)	Moderately suitable (S2)	Marginally suitable (S3)	Not suitable (N1)
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C	28-32	33-36 24-27	37-42 20-23	>42 <18
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Moderately well drained	-	Poorly to very drained
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	scl, cl, sc, c (red)	sl	ls, c (black)	-
	pH	1:2.5	6.0-7.3	5.0-6.0 7.3-8.4	8.4-9.0	>9.0
	CEC	C mol (p+)/Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO <sub>3</sub> in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>100	75-100	50-75	<50
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<15	15-35	35-60	60-80
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m	<2.0	2-4	4-8	>8.0
	Sodicity (ESP)	%	<5	5-10	10-15	>15
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	<3	3-5	5-10	>10

**Table 7.19 Land suitability criteria for Pomegranate**

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		Unit	Highly suitable (S1)	Moderately suitable (S2)	Marginally suitable (S3)	Not suitable (N1)
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C	30-34	35-38 25-29	39-40 15-24	
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. tempt. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Moderately well drained	Poorly drained	V.Poorly drained
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	scl,cl, sc, c (red)	c (black),sl	ls	-
	pH	1:2.5	5.5-7.8	7.8-8.4	5.0-5.5 8.4-9.0	>9.0
	CEC	C mol (p+)/ Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO <sub>3</sub> in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>100	75-100	50-75	<50
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<15	15-35	35-60	60-80
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m	<2.0	2-4	4-8	>8.0
	Sodicity (ESP)	%	<5	5-10	10-15	>15
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	<3	3-5	5-10	>10

**Table 7.20 Land suitability criteria for Guava**

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		Unit	Highly suitable (S1)	Moderately suitable (S2)	Marginally suitable (S3)	Not suitable (N1)
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C	28-32	33-36 24-27	37-42 20-23	
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Moderately well drained	Poorly drained	V.Poorly drained
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	scl, cl, sc, c (red)	sl	c (black), ls	-
	pH	1:2.5	6.0-7.8	5.0-6.0	7.8-8.4	>8.4
	CEC	C mol (p+)/Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO3 in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>100	75-100	50-75	<50
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<15	15-35	35-60	60-80
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m	<2.0	2-4	4-8	>8.0
	Sodicity (ESP)	%	<5	5-10	10-15	>15
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	<3	3-5	5-10	>10

**Table 7.21 Land suitability criteria for Jackfruit**

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		Unit	Highly suitable (S1)	Moderately suitable (S2)	Marginally suitable (S3)	Not suitable (N1)
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C				
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Mod. well	Poorly	V. Poorly
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	scl, cl, sc, c (red)	-	sl, ls, c (black)	-
	pH	1:2.5	5.5-7.3	5.0-5.5 7.3-7.8	7.8-8.4	>8.4
	CEC	C mol (p+)/Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO3 in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>100	75-100	50-75	<50
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<15	15-35	35-60	>60
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m	<2.0	2-4	4-8	>8.0
	Sodicity (ESP)	%	<5	5-10	10-15	>15
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	0-3	3-5	5-10	>10-

**Table 7.22 Land suitability criteria for Jamun**

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		Unit	Highly suitable (S1)	Moderately suitable (S2)	Marginally suitable (S3)	Not suitable (N1)
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C				
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. tempt. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well	Mod. well	Poorly	V.Poorly
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	scl, cl, sc, c(red)	sl, c (black)	ls	-
	pH	1:2.5	6.0-7.8	5.0-6.0	7.8-8.4	>8.4
	CEC	C mol (p+)/Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO <sub>3</sub> in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>150	100-150	50-100	<50
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<15	15-35	35-60	>60
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m	<2.0	2-4	4-8	>8.0
	Sodicity (ESP)	%	<5	5-10	10-15	>15
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	0-3	3-5	5-10	>10

**Table 7.23 Land suitability criteria for Musambi**

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		Unit	Highly suitable (S1)	Moderately suitable (S2)	Marginally suitable (S3)	Not suitable (N1)
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C	28-30	31-35 24-27	36-40 20-23	>40 <20
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. tempt. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Moderately drained	poorly	Very poorly
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	scl, cl, sc, c	sl	ls	-
	pH	1:2.5	6.0-7.8	5.5-6.0 7.8-8.4	5.0-5.5 8.4-9.0	>9.0
	CEC	C mol (p+)/Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO3 in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>100	75-100	50-75	<50
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<15	15-35	35-60	60-80
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m	<2.0	2-4	4-8	>8.0
	Sodicity (ESP)	%	<5	5-10	10-15	>15
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	<3	3-5	5-10	>10

**Table 7.24 Land suitability criteria for Lime**

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		Unit	Highly suitable (S1)	Moderately suitable (S2)	Marginally suitable (S3)	Not suitable (N1)
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C	28-30	31-35 24-27	36-40 20-23	>40 <20
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Moderately drained	poorly	Very poorly
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	scl, cl, sc, c	sl	ls	-
	pH	1:2.5	6.0-7.8	5.5-6.0 7.8-8.4	5.0-5.5 8.4-9.0	>9.0
	CEC	C mol (p+)/Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO3 in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>100	75-100	50-75	<50
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<15	15-35	35-60	60-80
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m	<2.0	2-4	4-8	>8.0
	Sodicity (ESP)	%	<5	5-10	10-15	>15
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	<3	3-5	5-10	>10

**Table 7.25 Land suitability criteria for Cashew**

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		Unit	Highly suitable (S1)	Moderately suitable (S2)	Marginally suitable (S3)	Not suitable (N1)
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C	32 to 34	28 to 32; 34 to 38	24 to 28; 38 to 40	<20; >40
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	moderately well drained	Poorly drained	Very poorly drained
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	scl, cl, sc, c (red)	-	sl, ls	c (black)
	pH	1:2.5	5.5-6.5	5.0-5.5 6.5-7.3	7.3-7.8	>7.8
	CEC	C mol (p+)/ Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO <sub>3</sub> in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>100	75-100	50-75	<50
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<15	15-35	35-60	60-80
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m	<2	2-4	4-8	>8
	Sodicity (ESP)	%	<5	5-10	10-15	>15
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	<3	3-10	>10	-

**Table 7.26 Land suitability criteria for Custard apple**

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		Unit	Highly suitable (S1)	Moderately suitable (S2)	Marginally suitable (S3)	Not suitable (N1)
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C				
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Mod. well drained	Poorly drained	V.Poorly drained
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	Scl, cl, sc, c (red), c (black)	-	Sl, ls	-
	pH	1:2.5	6.0-7.3	5.5-6.0 7.3-8.4	5.0-5.5 8.4-9.0	>9.0
	CEC	C mol (p+)/Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO <sub>3</sub> in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>75	50-75	25-50	<25
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<15-35	35-60	60-80	-
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m	<2.0	2-4	4-8	>8.0
	Sodicity (ESP)	%	<5	5-10	10-15	>15
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	0-3	3-5	>5	-

**Table 7.27 Land suitability criteria for Amla**

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		Unit	Highly suitable (S1)	Moderately suitable (S2)	Marginally suitable (S3)	Not suitable (N1)
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C				
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. tempt. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Mod.well drained	Poorly drained	V. Poorly drained
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	scl, cl, sc, c (red)	c (black)	ls, sl	-
	pH	1:2.5	5.5-7.3	5.0-5.5 7.3-7.8	7.8-8.4	>8.4
	CEC	C mol (p+)/Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO3 in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>75	50-75	25-50	<25
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<15-35	35-60	60-80	-
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m	<2.0	2-4	4-8	>8.0
	Sodicity (ESP)	%	<5	5-10	10-15	>15
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	0-3	3-5	5-10	>10

**Table 7.28 Land suitability criteria for Tamarind**

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		Unit	Highly suitable (S1)	Moderately suitable (S2)	Marginally suitable (S3)	Not suitable (N1)
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C				
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Mod.well drained	Poorly drained	V.Poorly drained
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	scl, cl,sc, c (red)	sl, c (black)	ls	-
	pH	1:2.5	6.0-7.3	5.0-6.0 7.3-7.8	7.8-8.4	>8.4
	CEC	C mol (p+)/Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO3 in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>150	100-150	75-100	<75
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<15	15-35	35-60	60-80
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m	<2	2-4	4-8	>8
	Sodicity (ESP)	%	<5	5-10	10-15	>15
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	0-3	3-5	5-10	>10

**Table 7.29 Land suitability criteria for Marigold**

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		Unit	Highly suitable (S1)	Moderately suitable (S2)	Marginally suitable (S3)	Not suitable (N1)
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C	18-23	17-15 24-35	35-40 10-14	>40 <10
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. tempt. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Moderately well drained	Poorly drained	V.Poorly drained
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	sl,scl, cl, sc, c (red)	c (black)	ls	-
	pH	1:2.5	6.0-7.3	5.0-6.0 7.3-8.4	8.4-9.0	>9.0
	CEC	C mol (p+)/Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO <sub>3</sub> in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>75	50-75	25-50	<25
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<15	15-35	35-60	60-80
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m	<2.0	2-4	4-8	>8.0
	Sodicity (ESP)	%				
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	<3	3-5	5-10	>10

**Table 7.30 Land suitability criteria for Chrysanthemum**

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		Unit	Highly suitable (S1)	Moderately suitable (S2)	Marginally suitable (S3)	Not suitable (N1)
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C	18-23	17-15 24-35	35-40 10-14	>40 <10
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Moderately well drained	Poorly drained	V.Poorly drained
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	sl,scl, cl, sc, c (red)	c (black)	ls	-
	pH	1:2.5	6.0-7.3	5.0-6.0 7.3-8.4	8.4-9.0	>9.0
	CEC	C mol (p+)/Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO <sub>3</sub> in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>75	50-75	25-50	<25
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<15	15-35	35-60	60-80
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m	<2.0	2-4	4-8	>8.0
	Sodicity (ESP)	%				
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	<3	3-5	5-10	>10

**Table 7.31 Land suitability criteria for Jasmine (irrigated)**

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		Unit	Highly suitable (S1)	Moderately suitable (S2)	Marginally suitable (S3)	Not suitable (N1)
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C	18-23	17-15 24-35	35-40 10-14	-
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. tempt. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Moderately well drained	Poorly drained	V.Poorly drained
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	scl, cl, sc, c (red)	sl	ls, c (black)	-
	pH	1:2.5	6.0-7.3	5.0-6.0 7.3-8.4	8.4-9.0	>9.0
	CEC	C mol (p+)/Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO3 in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>75	50-75	25-50	<25
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<15	15-35	35-60	60-80
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m	<2.0	2-4	4-8	>8.0
	Sodicity (ESP)	%				
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	<3	3-5	5-10	>10

### 7.32 Land suitability criteria for Crossandra

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		Unit	Highly suitable (S1)	Moderately suitable (S2)	Marginally suitable (S3)	Not suitable (N1)
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C				
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. tempt. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Moderately well drained	-	Poorly to very poorly drained
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	scl, cl, sc, c(red)	sl,	c (black),ls	-
	pH	1:2.5	6.0-7.3	5.0-6.0 7.3-8.4	8.4-9.0	>9.0
	CEC	C mol (p+)/Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO3 in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>75	50-75	25-50	<25
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<15	15-35	35-60	60-80
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m	<2.0	2-4	4-8	>8.0
	Sodicity (ESP)	%				
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	<3	3-5	5-10	>10

### 7.32 Land Management Units (LMUs)

The 14 soil map units identified in Honnahunasi Microwatershed have been grouped into six Land Management Units (LMUs) for the purpose of preparing a Proposed Crop Plan. Land Management Units are grouped based on the similarities in respect of the type of soil, the depth of the soil, the surface soil texture, gravel content, AWC, slope, erosion etc. and a Land Management Units map (Fig.7.32) has been generated. These Land Management Units are expected to behave similarly for a given level of management.

The map units that have been grouped into six Land Management Units along with brief description of soil and site characteristics are given below.

LMU	Mapping unit	Soil and site characteristics
1	KDTiB1, KVRmA1	Deep to very deep, black calcareous clay soils with slopes of 0-3%, slight erosion
2	NDLcB2g1, BPRcB2, BPRcB2g1, BPRhB2g1, BPRmB2, HDHcB2g1, HDHcB2g2	Moderately deep to very deep, red gravelly sandy clay to clay soils with slopes of 1-3%, moderate erosion, gravelly to very gravelly (15-60%)
3	JDGiB2g1, MNLcB2	Deep, red sandy clay soils with slopes of 1-3%, moderate erosion, gravelly (15-35%)
4	RTRiB2	Very deep, red clay soils with slopes of 1-3%, moderate erosion
5	GRHiB2	Deep, black calcareous sodic clay soils with slopes of 1-3%, moderate erosion
6	RNKmB1	Moderately shallow, black calcareous sodic clay soils with slopes of 1-3%, slight erosion

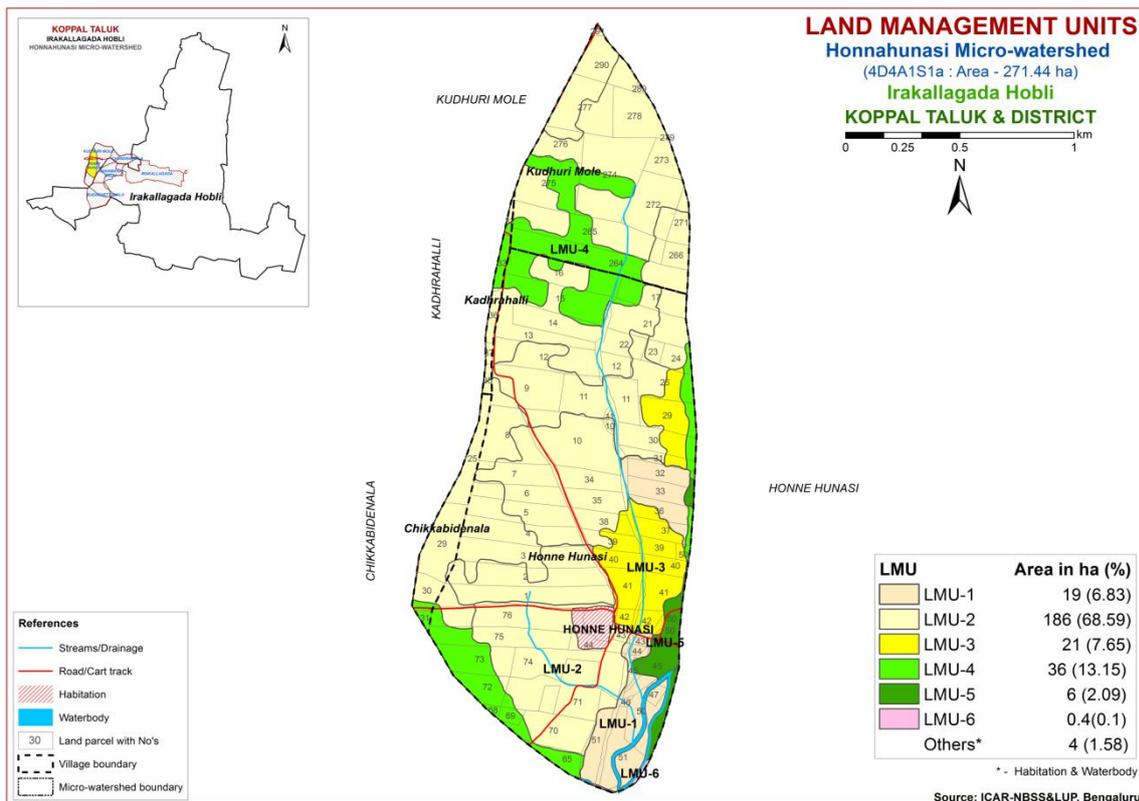


Fig 7.32 Land Management Units map of Honnahunasi microwatershed

### 7.33 Proposed Crop Plan for Honnahunasi Microwatershed

After assessing the land suitability for the 31 crops, the proposed crop plan has been prepared for the six identified LMUs by considering only the highly (Class S1) and moderately (Class S2) suitable lands for each of the 31 crops. The resultant proposed crop plan is presented in Table 7.33.

**Table 7.33 Proposed Crop Plan for Honnahunasi Microwatershed**

LMU	Soil Map Units	Survey Number	Field Crops/ Commercial crops	Horticulture Crops (Rainfed/Irrigated )	Suitable Interventions
1	401.KDTiB1 386.KVRmA1 (Deep to very deep, black calcareous clay soils)	<b>Honne Hunasi:</b> 32,33,36,46,47,50,51	Maize, Sorghum, Sunflower, Bajra, Cotton, Red gram, Bengal gram, Soybean, Safflower, Linseed	<b>Fruit crops :</b> Pomegranate, Jamun, Lime, Musambi, Tamarind, Amla, Custard apple <b>Vegetables:</b> Drumstick, Chillies, Bhendi, Brinjal, Coriander <b>Flowers:</b> Marigold, Chrysanthemum,	Application of FYM, Biofertilizers and micronutrients, drip irrigation, mulching, suitable soil and water conservation practices
2	291.NDLcB2g1 224.BPRcB2 225.BPRcB2g1 231.BPRhB2g1 240.BPRmB2 111.HDHcB2g1 112.HDHcB2g2 (Moderately deep to very deep, red gravelly sandy clay to clay soils)	<b>Chikkabidenala :</b> 25,29,30 <b>Honne Hunasi:</b> 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,17,21,22,23,24,25,30,31,34,35,38,43,44,70,71,74,75,76 <b>Kadhrhalli :</b> 32,36,37,38 <b>Kudhuri Mole:</b> 265,266,271,272,273,274,276,277,278,279,289,290,291	Maize, Sorghum, Sunflower, Groundnut, Bajra, Cotton, Red gram	<b>Fruit crops :</b> Sapota, Pomegranate, Amla, Cashew, Guava, Custard apple, Jack fruit, Jamun, Lime, Musambi <b>Vegetables:</b> Tomato, Chilli, Drumstick, Onion, Bhendi, Brinjal, Curry leaves <b>Flowers:</b> Marigold, Chrysanthemum, Jasmine, Crossandra	Drip irrigation, mulching, suitable soil and water conservation practices (Crescent Bunding with Catch Pit etc)
3	213.JDGiB2g1 204.MNLcB2 (Deep, red sandy clay soils)	<b>Honne Hunasi :</b> 29,37,39,40,41,42	Maize, Sorghum, Groundnut, Sunflower, Bajra, Mulberry, Cotton, Red gram	<b>Fruit crops :</b> Sapota, Pomegranate, Amla, Cashew, Custard apple, Guava, Jackfruit, Lime, Musambi, <b>Vegetables:</b> Tomato, Chillies, Drumstick, Onion, Bhendi, Brinjal, Curry leaves <b>Flowers:</b> Marigold,	Drip irrigation, mulching, suitable soil and water conservation practices (Crescent Bunding with Catch Pit etc)

LMU	Soil Map Units	Survey Number	Field Crops/ Commercial crops	Horticulture Crops (Rainfed/Irrigated )	Suitable Interventions
				Chrysanthemum, Jasmine, Crossandra	
4	288.RTRiB2 (Very deep, red clay soils)	<b>Chikkabidenala : 31</b> <b>Honne Hunasi : 15,16,65,68,69,</b> <b>72,73</b> <b>Kadhrahalli : 33</b> <b>Kudhuri Mole : 264,275</b>	Maize, Sorghum, Groundnut, Sunflower, Bajra, Mulberry, Cotton, Red gram, Horse gram, Field bean	<b>Fruit crops :</b> Mango, Sapota, Guava, Tamarind, Pomegranate, Lime, Musambi Cashew, Jackfruit, Jamun Custard apple, Amla <b>Vegetables:</b> Tomato, Chillies, Drumstick, Onion, Bhendi, Brinjal, Curry leaves <b>Flowers:</b> Marigold, Chrysanthemum, Jasmine, Crossandra	Drip irrigation, mulching, suitable soil and water conservation practices (Crescent Bunding with Catch Pit etc)
5	368.GRHiB2 (Deep, black calcareous sodic clay soils)	<b>Honne Hunasi : 45</b>	-	<b>Agri-Silvi-Pasture</b> Ber, Aonla, Acacia sp. Dhaincha, Rhodes grass, Para grass ,Bermuda grass	Application of gypsum, iron pyrites and elemental sulphur. Addition of farm yard manures, green manures and providing subsurface drainage
6	333.RNKmB1 (Moderately shallow, black calcareous sodic clay soils)	<b>Honne Hunasi : 51</b>	-	<b>Agri-Silvi-Pasture</b> Ber, Aonla, Acacia sp. Dhaincha, Rhodes grass, Para grass ,Bermuda grass	Application of gypsum, iron pyrites and elemental sulphur. Addition of farm yard manures, green manures and providing subsurface drainage

## SOIL HEALTH MANAGEMENT

### 8.1 Soil Health

Soil health is basic to plant health and plant health is basic to human and bovine health. Soil is fundamental to crop production. Without soil, no food could be produced nor would livestock be fed on a large scale. Because it is finite and fragile, soil is a precious resource that requires special care from its users.

Soil health or the capacity of the soil to function is critical to human survival. Soil health has been defined as: “the capacity of the soil to function as a living system without adverse effect on the ecosystem”. Healthy soils maintain a diverse community of soil organisms that help to form beneficial symbiotic associations with plant roots, recycle essential plant nutrients, improve soil structure with positive repercussions for soil, water and nutrient holding capacity and ultimately improve crop production and also contribute to mitigating climate change by maintaining or increasing its carbon content.

Functional interactions of soil biota with organic and inorganic components, air and water determine a soil’s potential to store and release nutrients, and water to plants and to promote and sustain plant growth. Thus, maintaining soil health is vital to crop production and conserve soil resource base for sustaining agriculture.

#### **The most important characteristics of a healthy soil are**

- Good soil tilth
- Sufficient soil depth
- Good water storage and good drainage
- Adequate supply, but not excess of nutrients
- Large population of beneficial organisms
- Small proportion of plant pathogens and insect pests
- Low weed pressure
- Free of chemicals and toxins that may harm the crop
- Resistance to degradation
- Resilience when unfavourable conditions occur

#### **Characteristics of Honnahunasi Microwatershed**

- ❖ The soil phases with sizeable area identified in the microwatershed belonged to the soil series of BPR(109 ha), HDH (40 ha), NDL(37 ha), RTR (36 ha), MNL(16 ha), KVR(12ha), KDT(7 ha), GRH(6 ha), JDG(5 ha) and RNK(<1 ha).
- ❖ As per land capability classification, entire area in the microwatershed falls under arable land category (Class II and IV). The major limitations identified in the arable lands were soil and erosion.

- ❖ On the basis of soil reaction, an area of about 44 ha (16%) is moderately acid (pH 5.5-6.0), 67 ha (25%) is slightly acid (pH 6.0-6.5), 136 ha (50%) is neutral (pH 6.5-7.3), 21 ha (8%) is slightly alkaline (pH 7.3-7.8) in reaction.

### **Soil Health Management**

The following actions are required to improve the current land husbandry practices that provide a sound basis for the successful adoption of sustainable crop production system.

#### **Acid soils**

Acid soils occupy an area of about 111 ha (41%) in the microwatershed. The following measures are recommended for reclaiming acid soils.

1. Growing of crops suitable for a particular soil pH.
2. Ameliorating the soils through the application of amendments (liming materials).

Liming materials:

1.  $\text{CaCO}_3$  (Calcium Carbonate). More than 90% use in India.
2. Dolomite [ $\text{Ca Mg} (\text{CO}_3)_2$ ]
3. Quick lime (Cao)
4. Slaked lime [ $\text{Ca} (\text{OH})_2$ ]

For normal pH and pH-4.8 (35 t/ha) and pH 6.0-7.0 (4 t/ha) lime is required

#### **Alkaline soils**

An area of about 21 ha (8%) is under alkaline soils. The following actions are recommended.

1. Regular addition of organic manure, green manuring, green leaf manuring, crop residue incorporation and mulching needs to be taken up to improve the soil organic matter status.
2. Application of biofertilizers (Azospirillum, Azotobacter, Rhizobium).
3. Application of 25% extra N and P (125 % RDN&P).
4. Application of  $\text{ZnSO}_4$  – 12.5 kg/ha (once in three years).
5. Application of Boron – 5 kg/ha (once in three years).

#### **Neutral soils**

Neutral soils cover about 136 ha (50%) and the following actions are recommended.

1. Regular addition of organic manure, green manuring, green leaf manuring, crop residue incorporation and mulching needs to be taken up to improve the soil organic matter status.
2. Application of biofertilizers, (Azospirillum, Azotobacter, Rhizobium).
3. Application of 100 per cent RDF.
4. Need based micronutrient applications.

Besides the above recommendations, the best transfer of technology options are also to be adopted.

### **Soil Degradation**

Soil erosion is one of the major factor affecting the soil health in the microwatershed. An area of about 248 ha (91%) is under moderate erosion. The areas with moderate and severe erosion need immediate soil and water conservation and, other land development and land husbandry practices for restoring soil health.

### **Dissemination of Information and Communication of Benefits**

Any large scale implementation of soil health management requires that supporting information is made available widely, particularly through channels familiar to farmers and extension workers. Given the very high priority attached to soil health especially by the Central Government on issuing Soil-Health Cards to all the farmers, media outlets like Regional, State and National Newspapers, Radio and Dooradarshan programs in local languages but also modern information and communication technologies such as Cellular phones and the Internet, which can be much more effective in reaching the younger farmers.

### **Inputs for Net Planning (Saturation Plan) and Interventions needed**

Net planning in IWMP is focusing on preparation of

1. Soil and Water Conservation Treatment Plans for each plot or farm.
2. Productivity enhancement measures/ interventions for existing crops/livestock/other farm enterprises.
3. Diversification of farming mainly with perennial horticultural crops and livestock.
4. Improving livelihood opportunities and income generating activities.

In this connection, how various outputs of Sujala-III are of use in addressing these objectives of Net Planning are briefly presented below.

- ❖ **Soil Depth:** The depth of a soil decides the amount of moisture and nutrients it can hold, what crops can be taken up or not, depending on the rooting depth and the length of growing period available for raising any crop. Deeper the soil, better for a wide variety of crops. If sufficient depth is not available for growing deep rooted crops, either choose medium or short duration crops or deeper planting pits need to be opened and additional good quality soil brought from outside has to be filled into the planting pits.
- ❖ **Surface Soil Texture:** Lighter soil texture in the top soil means, better rain water infiltration, less run-off and soil moisture conservation, less capillary rise and less evaporation losses. Lighter surface textured soils are amenable to good soil tilth and are highly suitable for crops like groundnut, root vegetables (carrot, raddish, potato etc) but not ideal for crops that need stagnant water like lowland paddy. Heavy textured soils are poor in water infiltration and percolation. They are prone for sheet erosion; such soils can be improved by sand mulching. The technology that is

developed by the AICRP-Dryland Agriculture, Vijayapura, Karnataka can be adopted.

- ❖ **Gravelliness:** More gravel content is favorable for run-off harvesting but poor in soil moisture storage and nutrient availability. It is a significant parameter that decides the kind of crop to be raised.
- ❖ **Land Capability Classification:** The land capability map shows the areas suitable and not suitable for agriculture and the major constraints in each of the plot/survey number. Hence, one can decide what kind of enterprise is possible in each of these units. In general, erosion and soil are the major constraints in Honnahunasi Microwatershed.
- ❖ **Organic Carbon:** An area of about 223 ha (82%) is medium (0.5-0.75%) in OC and 45 ha (16%) is high (>0.75%). The areas that are medium in OC needs to be further improved by applying farmyard manure and rotating crops with cereals and legumes or mixed cropping.
- ❖ **Promoting green manuring:** Growing of green manuring crops costs Rs. 1250/ha (green manuring seeds) and about Rs. 2000/ha towards cultivation that totals to Rs. 3250/- per ha. On the other hand, application of organic manure @ 10 tons/ha costs Rs. 5000/ha. The practice needs to be continued for 2-3 years or more. Nitrogen fertilizer needs to be supplemented by 25% in addition to the recommended level in 223 ha area where OC is less than 0.75 per cent. For example, for rainfed maize, recommended level is 50 kg N per ha and an additional 12 kg /ha needs to be applied for all the crops grown in these plots.
- ❖ **Available Phosphorus:** Available phosphorus is medium (23-57 kg/ha) in 14 ha (5%) and high(>57 kg/ha) in 253 ha(93%) area. The areas with high phosphorus content reduce 25% from the RDF to avoid the excess application of fertilizer and apply additional 25% phosphorus in areas where it is medium.
- ❖ **Available Potassium:** Available potassium is medium (145-337 kg/ha) in 265 ha (97%) and high (>337 kg/ha) in 3 ha (<1%) area of the microwatershed. The areas with high potassium content reduce 25% from the RDF to avoid the excess application of fertilizer and apply additional 25% potassium in areas where it is medium.
- ❖ **Available Sulphur:** Available sulphur is a very critical nutrient for oilseed crops. Available sulphur is low (<10 ppm) in 265 ha (98%) and medium in 2 ha (<1%) area of the microwatershed. Areas with low and medium in available sulphur need to be applied with magnesium sulphate or gypsum or Factamphos (p) fertilizer (13% sulphur) for 2-3 years for the deficiency to be corrected.
- ❖ **Available Iron:** It is deficient (<4.5 ppm) in 94 ha (35 %) and sufficient (>4.5 ppm) in 173 ha (64 %) area of the microwatershed. To manage iron deficiency iron sulphate @ 25 kg/ha needs to be applied for 2-3 years.

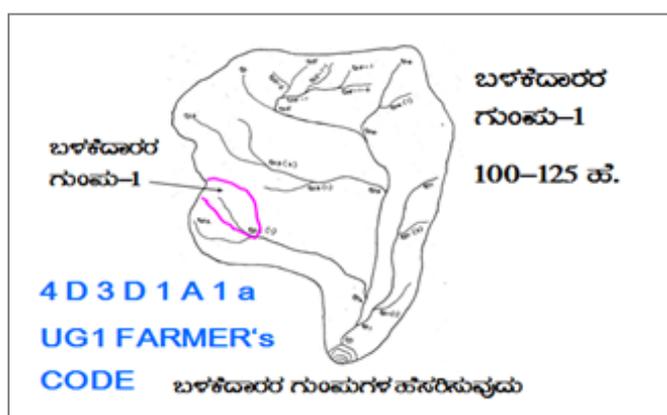
- ❖ **Available Zinc:** It is deficient (<0.6 ppm) in 146 ha (54%) and sufficient (>0.6 ppm) in 122 ha (45%) area of the microwatershed. Application of zinc sulphate @ 25kg/ha is to be followed in areas that are deficient in available zinc.
- ❖ **Available Boron:** Available boron is low in (<0.5ppm) 119 ha (44%) and medium (0.5-1.0 ppm) in 148 ha (54%) area in the microwatershed. The areas with low and medium in boron content need to be applied with sodium borate @ 10kg/ha as soil application or 0.2% borax as foliar spray to correct the deficiency.
- ❖ **Available Manganese:** It is sufficient in the entire area of the microwatershed.
- ❖ **Available Copper:** It is sufficient in the entire area of the microwatershed.
- ❖ **Soil Acidity:** The microwatershed has 111 ha (41 %) area with soils that are slightly acid. These areas need application of lime (Calcium Carbonate).
- ❖ **Soil Alkalinity:** An area of about 21 ha (8%) in the microwatershed has soils that are slightly to very strongly alkaline. These areas need application of gypsum and wherever calcium is in excess, iron pyrites and element sulphur can be recommended. Management practices like treating repeatedly with good quality water to drain out the excess salts and provision of subsurface drainage and growing of salt tolerant crops like Casuarina, Acasia, Neem, Ber etc, are recommended.
- ❖ **Land Suitability for various crops:** Areas that are highly, moderately and marginally suitable and not suitable for growing various crops are indicated. Along with the suitability, various constraints that are limiting the productivity are also indicated. For example, in case of cotton, gravel content, rooting depth and salinity/alkalinity are the major constraints in various plots. With suitable management interventions, the productivity can be enhanced. In order to increase water holding capacity of light textured soils, growing of green manure crops and application of organic manure is recommended.



## SOIL AND WATER CONSERVATION TREATMENT PLAN

For preparing soil and water conservation treatment plan for Honnahunasi Microwatershed, the land resource inventory database generated under Sujala-III project has been transformed as information through series of interpretative (thematic) maps using soil phase map as a base. The various thematic maps (1:7920 scale) generated were

- Soil depth
- Surface soil texture
- Available water capacity
- Soil slope
- Soil gravelliness
- Land capability
- Present land use and land cover
- Crop suitability maps
- Rainfall map
- Hydrology
- Water Resources
- Socio-economic data
- Contour plan with existing features- network of waterways, pottissa boundaries, cut up/ minor terraces etc.
- Cadastral map (1:7920 scale)
- Satellite imagery (1:7920 scale)



Apart from these, Hand Level/ Hydro Marker/ Dumpy Level/ Total Station and Kathedars' List to be collected.

### Steps for Survey and Preparation of Treatment Plan

The boundaries of Land User Groups' and Survey No. boundaries are traced in the field.

- Naming of user groups and farmers
- Identification of arable and non arable lands
- Identification of drainage lines and gullies
- Identification of non treatable areas
- Identification of priority areas in the arable lands
- Treatment plan for arable lands
- Location of water harvesting and recharge structures

### 9.1 Treatment Plan

The treatment plan recommended for arable lands is briefly described below.

#### 9.1.1 Arable Land Treatment

## A. BUNDING

Steps for Survey and Preparation of Treatment Plan		USER GROUP-1
Cadastral map (1:7920 scale) is enlarged to a scale of 1:2500 scale Existing network of waterways, pothissa boundaries, grass belts, natural drainage lines/ watercourse, cut ups/ terraces are marked on the cadastral map to the scale Drainage lines are demarcated into		
Small gullies	(up to 5 ha catchment)	<div style="text-align: center;"> <b>CLASSIFICATION OF GULLIES</b> </div> <div style="text-align: center; background-color: #90EE90; padding: 5px;">                     ಕೊರಕಲಿನ ವರ್ಗೀಕರಣ                 </div> <p>                         • ಮೇಲ್ಭಾಗ                          15 Ha.                          • ಮಧ್ಯಭಾಗ                          15+10=25 ಹೆ.                          • ಕೆಳಭಾಗ                          25 ಹೆಕ್ಟಾರ್ ಗಿಂತ ಅಧಿಕ                     </p> <p>                         UPPER REACH                          MIDDLE REACH                          LOWER REACH                     </p> <p>POINT OF CONCENTRATION</p>
Medium gullies	(5-15 ha catchment)	
Ravines	(15-25 ha catchment) and	
Halla/Nala	(more than 25ha catchment)	

### Measurement of Land Slope

Land slope is estimated or determined by the study and interpretation of contours or by measurement in the field using simple instruments like Hand Level or Hydromarker.



Vertical and Horizontal intervals between bunds as recommended by the Watershed Development Department.

Slope percentage	Vertical interval (m)	Corresponding Horizontal Distance (m)
2 - 3%	0.6	24
3 - 4%	0.9	21
4 - 5%	0.9	21
5 - 6%	1.2	21
6 - 7%	1.2	21

**Note:** i) The above intervals are maximum.

(ii) Considering the slope class and erosion status (A1... A= 0-1% slope, 1= slight erosion) the intervals have to be decided.

**Bund length recording:** Considering the contour plan and the existing grass belts/partitions, the bunds are aligned and lengths are measured.

**Section of the Bund**

Bund section is decided considering the soil texture class and gravelliness class (bg<sub>0</sub> .....b = loamy sand, g<sub>0</sub> = <15% gravel). The recommended sections for different soils are given below.

**Recommended Bund Section**

Top width (m)	Base width (m)	Height (m)	Side slope (Z:1;H:V)	Cross section (sq m)	Soil Texture	Remarks
0.3	0.9	0.3	01:01	0.18	Sandy loam	Vegetative bund
0.3	1.2	0.3	1.5:1	0.225	Sandy clay	
0.3	1.2	0.5	0.9:1	0.375	Red gravelly soils	
0.3	1.2	0.6	0.75:1	0.45		
0.3	1.5	0.6	01:01	0.54	Red sandy loam	
0.3	2.1	0.6	1.5:1	0.72	Very shallow clayey black soils	
0.45	2	0.75	01:01	0.92		
0.45	2.4	0.75	1.3:1	1.07	Shallow clayey black soils	
0.6	3.1	0.7	1.78:1	1.29	Medium clayey black soils	
0.5	3	0.85	1.47:1	1.49		

**Formation of Trench cum Bund**

Dimensions of the Borrow Pits/ Trenches to be excavated (machinery are decided considering the Bund Section).

Details of Borrow Pit dimensions are given below

**TRENCH CUM BUND**

IDEAL FOR HORTICULTURE CROPS

**'A' FRAME FOR INTERBUND MANAGEMENT**

1. ಸಮವಾತಕಳ ಉಳುವು
2. ಸಮವಾತಕಳ ಬಿತ್ತನೆ/ನಾಟಿ

### Size of Borrow Pits/ Trench recommended for Trench cum Bund (by machinery)

Bund section	Bund length	Earth quantity	Pit				Berm (pit to pit)	Soil depth Class
			L(m)	W(m)	D(m)	Quantity (m <sup>3</sup> )		
m <sup>2</sup>	m	m <sup>3</sup>					m	
0.375	6	2.25	5.85	0.85	0.45	2.24	0.15	Shallow
0.45	6	2.7	5.4	1.2	0.43	2.79	0.6	Shallow
0.45	6	2.7	5	0.85	0.65	2.76	1	Moderately Shallow
0.54	5.6	3.02	5.5	0.85	0.7	3.27	0.1	Moderately shallow
0.54	5.5	2.97	5	1.2	0.5	3	0.5	Shallow
0.72	6.2	4.46	6	1.2	0.7	5.04	0.2	Moderately shallow
0.72	5.2	3.74	5.1	0.85	0.9	3.9	0.1	Moderately deep

#### B. Waterways

- Existing waterways are marked on the cadastral map (1:7920 scale) and their dimensions are recorded.
- Considering the contour plan of the MWS, additional waterways/ modernization of the existing ones can be thought of.
- The design details are given in the Manual.

#### C. Farm Ponds

Waterways and the catchment area will give an indication on the size of the Farm Pond. Location of the pond can be decided based on the contour plan/ field condition and farmers' need/desire.

#### D. Diversion Channel

Existing EPT/ CPT are marked on the cadastral map. Looking to the need, these can be modernized or fresh diversion channel can be proposed and runoff from this can be stored in *Gokatte/ Recharge Ponds*.

#### 9.1.2 Non-Arable Land Treatment

Depending on the gravelliness and crops preferred by the farmers, the concerned authorities can decide appropriate treatment plan. The recommended treatments may be Contour Trench, Staggered Trench, Crescent Bund, Boulder Bund or Pebble Bund.

### **9.1.3 Treatment of Natural Water Course/ Drainage Lines**

- a) The cadastral map has to be updated as regards the network of drainage lines (gullies/ *nalas/ hallas*) and existing structures are marked to the scale and storage capacity of the existing water bodies are documented.
- b) The drainage line will be demarcated into Upper Reach, Middle Reach and Lower Reach.
- c) Considering the Catchment, *Nala* bed and bank conditions, suitable structures are decided.
- d) Number of storage structures (Check dam/ *Nala* bund/ Percolation tank) will be decided considering the commitments and available runoff in water budgeting and quality of water in the wells and site suitability.
- e) Detailed Levelling Survey using Dumpy Level / Total Station has to be carried out to arrive at the site-specific designs as shown in the Manual.
- f) The location of ground water recharge structures are decided by examining the lineaments and fracture zones from geological maps.
- g) Rainfall intensity data of the nearest Rain Gauge Station is considered for Hydrologic Designs.
- h) Silt load to the Storage/Recharge Structures is reduced by providing vegetative, boulder and earthen checks in the natural water course. Location and design details are given in the Manual.

### **9.2 Recommended Soil and Water Conservation Measures**

The appropriate conservation structures best suited for each of the land parcel/ survey number (Appendix-I) are selected based on the slope per cent, severity of erosion, amount of rainfall, land use and soil type. The different kinds of conservation structures recommended are

1. Graded / Strengthening of Bunds
2. Trench cum Bunds (TCB)
3. Trench cum Bunds / Strengthening
4. Crescent Bunds

A map (Fig. 9.1) showing soil and water conservation plan with different kinds of structures recommended has been prepared which shows the spatial distribution and extent of area. A maximum area of about 243 ha (89 %) needs trench cum bunding, an area of about 13 ha (5 %) needs graded bunding and an area of about 12 ha (4%) requires strengthening of existing bunds/ bunding. The conservation plan prepared may be presented to all the stakeholders including farmers and after considering their suggestions, the conservation plan for the microwatershed may be finalized in a participatory approach.

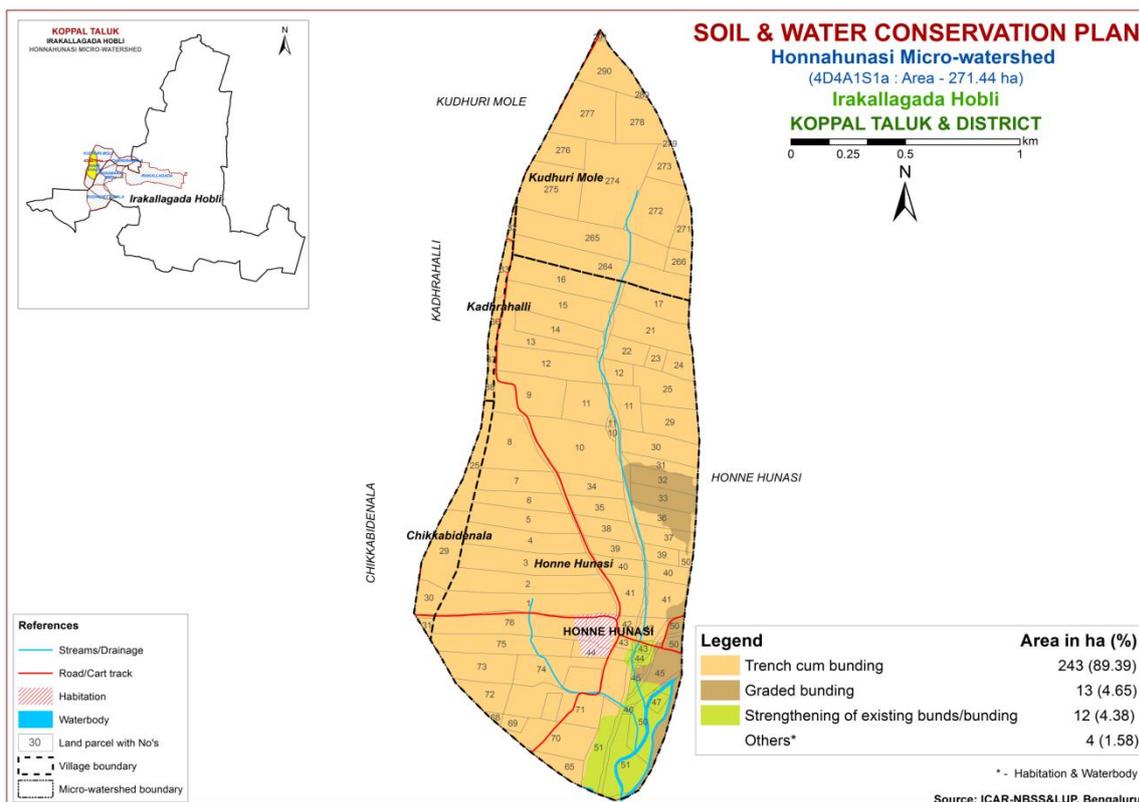


Fig. 9.1 Soil and Water Conservation Plan map of Honnahunasi Microwatershed

### 9.3 Greening of Microwatershed

As part of the greening programme in the watersheds, it is envisaged to plant a variety of horticultural and other tree plants that are edible, economical and produce lot of biomass which helps to restore the ecological balance in the watersheds. The lands that are suitable for greening programme are non-arable lands (land capability classes V, VI VII and VIII) and also the lands that are not suitable or marginally suitable for growing annual and perennial crops. The method of planting these trees is given below.

It is recommended to open the pits during the 1<sup>st</sup> week of March along the contour and heap the dugout soil on the lower side of the slope in order to harness the flowing water and facilitate weathering of soil in the pit. Exposure of soil in the pit also prevents spread of pests and diseases due to scorching sun rays. The pits should be filled with mixture of soil and organic manure during the second week of April and keep ready with sufficiently tall seedlings produced either in poly bags or in root trainer nurseries so that planting can be done during the 2<sup>nd</sup> or 3<sup>rd</sup> week of April depending on the rainfall.

The tree species suitable for the area considering rainfall, temperature and adaptability is listed below; waterlogged areas are recommended to be planted with species like Neral (*Sizyzium cumini*) and Bamboo. Dry areas are to be planted with species like Honge, Bevu, Seetaphal etc.

<b>Dry Deciduous Species</b>			<b>Temp (°C)</b>	<b>Rainfall (mm)</b>
1.	Bevu	<i>Azadiracta indica</i>	21–32	400 –1,200
2.	Tapasi	<i>Holoptelia integrifolia</i>	20-30	500 - 1000
3.	Seetaphal	<i>Anona Squamosa</i>	20-40	400 - 1000
4.	Honge	<i>Pongamia pinnata</i>	20 -50	500–2,500
5.	Kamara	<i>Hardwickia binata</i>	25 -35	400 - 1000
6.	Bage	<i>Albezzia lebbek</i>	20 - 45	500 - 1000
7.	Ficus	<i>Ficus bengalensis</i>	20 - 50	500–2,500
8.	Sisso	<i>Dalbargia Sissoo</i>	20 - 50	500 -2000
9.	Ailanthus	<i>Ailanthus excelsa</i>	20 - 50	500 - 1000
10.	Hale	<i>Wrightia tinctoria</i>	25 - 45	500 - 1000
11.	Uded	<i>Steriospermum chelanoides</i>	25 - 45	500 -2000
12.	Dhupa	<i>Boswellia Serrata</i>	20 - 40	500 - 2000
13.	Nelli	<i>Emblia Officinalis</i>	20 - 50	500 -1500
14.	Honne	<i>Pterocarpus marsupium</i>	20 - 40	500 - 2000
<b>Moist Deciduous Species</b>			<b>Temp (°C)</b>	<b>Rainfall (mm)</b>
15.	Teak	<i>Tectona grandis</i>	20 - 50	500-5000
16.	Nandi	<i>Legarstroemia lanceolata</i>	20 - 40	500 - 4000
17.	Honne	<i>Pterocarpus marsupium</i>	20 - 40	500 - 3000
18.	Mathi	<i>Terminalia alata</i>	20 -50	500 - 2000
19.	Shivane	<i>Gmelina arborea</i>	20 -50	500 -2000
20.	Kindal	<i>T.Paniculata</i>	20 - 40	500 - 1500
21.	Beete	<i>Dalbargia latifolia</i>	20 - 40	500 - 1500
22.	Tare	<i>T. belerica</i>	20 - 40	500 - 2000
23.	Bamboo	<i>Bambusa arundinasia</i>	20 - 40	500 - 2500
24.	Bamboo	<i>Dendrocalamus strictus</i>	20 – 40	500 – 2500
25.	Muthuga	<i>Butea monosperma</i>	20 - 40	400 - 1500
26.	Hippe	<i>Madhuca latifolia</i>	20 - 40	500 - 2000
27.	Sandal	<i>Santalum album</i>	20 - 50	400 - 1000
28.	Nelli	<i>Emblia officinalis</i>	20 - 40	500 - 2000
29.	Nerale	<i>Sizyium cumini</i>	20 - 40	500 - 2000
30.	Dhaman	<i>Grevia tilifolia</i>	20 - 40	500 - 2000
31.	Kaval	<i>Careya arborea</i>	20 - 40	500 - 2000
32.	Harada	<i>Terminalia chebula</i>	20 - 40	500 - 2000



## References

1. FAO (1976) Framework for Land Evaluation, Food and Agriculture Organization, Rome.72 pp.
2. FAO (1983) Guidelines for Land Evaluation for Rainfed Agriculture, FAO, Rome, 237 pp.
3. IARI (1971) Soil Survey Manual, All India Soil and Land Use Survey Organization, IARI, New Delhi, 121 pp.
4. Katyal, J.C. and Rattan, R.K. (2003) Secondary and Micronutrients; Research Gap and future needs. Fert. News 48 (4); 9-20.
5. Naidu, L.G.K., Ramamurthy, V., Challa, O., Hegde, R. and Krishnan, P. (2006) Manual Soil Site Suitability Criteria for Major Crops, NBSS Publ. No. 129, NBSS &LUP, Nagpur, 118 pp.
6. Natarajan, A. and Dipak Sarkar (2010) Field Guide for Soil Survey, National Bureau of Soil Survey and Land Use Planning (ICAR), Nagpur, India.
7. Natarajan, A., Rajendra Hegde, Raj, J.N. and Shivananda Murthy, H.G. (2015) Implementation Manual for Sujala-III Project, Watershed Development Department, Bengaluru, Karnataka.
8. Sarma, V.A.K., Krishnan, P. and Budihal, S.L. (1987) Laboratory Manual, Tech. Bull. 23, NBSS &LUP, Nagpur.
9. Sehgal, J.L. (1990) Soil Resource Mapping of Different States of India; Why and How? National Bureau of Soil Survey and Land Use Planning, Nagpur, 49 pp.
10. Shivaprasad, C.R., R.S. Reddy, J. Sehgal and M. Velayuthum (1998) Soils of Karnataka for Optimizing Land Use, NBSS Publ. No. 47b, NBSS & LUP, Nagpur, India.
11. Soil Survey Staff (2006) Keys to Soil Taxonomy, Tenth edition, U.S. Department of Agriculture/ NRCS, Washington DC, U.S.A.
12. Soil Survey Staff (2012) Soil Survey Manual, Handbook No. 18, USDA, Washington DC, USA.



**Appendix I**  
**Honnahunasi (IS1a) Microwatershed**  
**Soil Phase Information**

Village	Survey No	Area (ha)	Soil Phase	LMU	Soil Depth	Surface Soil Texture	Soil Gravelliness	Available Water Capacity	Slope	Soil Erosion	Current Land Use	Wells	Land Capability	Conservation Plan
Kadhraha Ili	32	0.37	HDHcB2g1	LMU-2	Moderately deep (75-100 cm)	Sandy loam	Gravelly (15-35%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Not Available (NA)	Not Available	Iles	Trench cum bunding
Kadhraha Ili	33	0.96	RTRiB2	LMU-4	Very deep (>150 cm)	Sandy clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	High (151-200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Bajra (Bj)	Not Available	Iles	Trench cum bunding
Kadhraha Ili	36	0.95	BPRcB2g1	LMU-2	Deep (100-150 cm)	Sandy loam	Gravelly (15-35%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Redgram (Rg)	Not Available	Iles	Trench cum bunding
Kadhraha Ili	37	0.28	BPRcB2g1	LMU-2	Deep (100-150 cm)	Sandy loam	Gravelly (15-35%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Redgram (Rg)	Not Available	Iles	Trench cum bunding
Kadhraha Ili	38	0.45	BPRcB2g1	LMU-2	Deep (100-150 cm)	Sandy loam	Gravelly (15-35%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Redgram (Rg)	Not Available	Iles	Trench cum bunding
Kudhuri Mole	264	7.54	RTRiB2	LMU-4	Very deep (>150 cm)	Sandy clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	High (151-200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Bajra+Fallow land(Bj+Fl)	Not Available	Iles	Trench cum bunding
Kudhuri Mole	265	8.2	HDHcB2g1	LMU-2	Moderately deep (75-100 cm)	Sandy loam	Gravelly (15-35%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Bajra+Maize (Bj+Mz)	Not Available	Iles	Trench cum bunding
Kudhuri Mole	266	1.2	NDLcB2g1	LMU-2	Very deep (>150 cm)	Sandy loam	Gravelly (15-35%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Bajra (Bj)	Not Available	Iles	Trench cum bunding
Kudhuri Mole	271	1.52	NDLcB2g1	LMU-2	Very deep (>150 cm)	Sandy loam	Gravelly (15-35%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Bajra (Bj)	Not Available	Iles	Trench cum bunding
Kudhuri Mole	272	5.37	HDHcB2g1	LMU-2	Moderately deep (75-100 cm)	Sandy loam	Gravelly (15-35%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Bajra (Bj)	Not Available	Iles	Trench cum bunding
Kudhuri Mole	273	1.86	HDHcB2g1	LMU-2	Moderately deep (75-100 cm)	Sandy loam	Gravelly (15-35%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Bajra (Bj)	Not Available	Iles	Trench cum bunding
Kudhuri Mole	274	9.51	HDHcB2g1	LMU-2	Moderately deep (75-100 cm)	Sandy loam	Gravelly (15-35%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Greengram	Not Available	Iles	Trench cum bunding
Kudhuri Mole	275	5.74	RTRiB2	LMU-4	Very deep (>150 cm)	Sandy clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	High (151-200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Maize (Mz)	1 Borewell	Iles	Trench cum bunding
Kudhuri Mole	276	2.69	HDHcB2g1	LMU-2	Moderately deep (75-100 cm)	Sandy loam	Gravelly (15-35%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Sunflower(Sf)	Not Available	Iles	Trench cum bunding
Kudhuri Mole	277	5.81	HDHcB2g2	LMU-2	Moderately deep (75-100 cm)	Sandy loam	Very gravelly (35-60%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Maize+Fallow land (Mz+Fl)	Not Available	Iles	Trench cum bunding
Kudhuri Mole	278	4.04	HDHcB2g1	LMU-2	Moderately deep (75-100 cm)	Sandy loam	Gravelly (15-35%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Bajra (Bj)	Not Available	Iles	Trench cum bunding
Kudhuri Mole	279	0.01	HDHcB2g1	LMU-2	Moderately deep (75-100 cm)	Sandy loam	Gravelly (15-35%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Not Available (NA)	Not Available	Iles	Trench cum bunding
Kudhuri Mole	289	0.14	HDHcB2g1	LMU-2	Moderately deep (75-100 cm)	Sandy loam	Gravelly (15-35%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Maize (Mz)	Not Available	Iles	Trench cum bunding
Kudhuri Mole	290	3.82	HDHcB2g2	LMU-2	Moderately deep (75-100 cm)	Sandy loam	Very gravelly (35-60%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Maize (Mz)	Not Available	Iles	Trench cum bunding
Kudhuri Mole	291	0.15	HDHcB2g2	LMU-2	Moderately deep (75-100 cm)	Sandy loam	Very gravelly (35-60%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Maize (Mz)	Not Available	Iles	Trench cum bunding
NA	NA	1.23	GRHiB2	LMU-5	Deep (100-150 cm)	Sandy clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Not Available (NA)	Not Available	IVes	Graded bunding
Chikkabid enala	25	2.92	BPRcB2g1	LMU-2	Deep (100-150 cm)	Sandy loam	Gravelly (15-35%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Maize (Mz)	Not Available	Iles	Trench cum bunding

Village	Survey No	Area (ha)	Soil Phase	LMU	Soil Depth	Surface Soil Texture	Soil Graveliness	Available Water Capacity	Slope	Soil Erosion	Current Land Use	Wells	Land Capability	Conservation Plan
Chikkabid enala	29	4.6	BPRC2g1	LMU-2	Deep (100-150 cm)	Sandy loam	Gravelly (15-35%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Redgram (Rg)	Not Available	Iles	Trench cum bunding
Chikkabid enala	30	1.55	BPRC2g1	LMU-2	Deep (100-150 cm)	Sandy loam	Gravelly (15-35%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Maize (Mz)	Not Available	Iles	Trench cum bunding
Chikkabid enala	31	0.36	RTRiB2	LMU-4	Very deep (>150 cm)	Sandy clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	High (151-200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Maize (Mz)	Not Available	Iles	Trench cum bunding
Honne Hunasi	1	6.88	BPRhB2g1	LMU-2	Deep (100-150 cm)	Sandy clay loam	Gravelly (15-35%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Bajra+Horsegram (Bj+Hg)	1 Borewell	Iles	Trench cum bunding
Honne Hunasi	2	5.93	BPRhB2g1	LMU-2	Deep (100-150 cm)	Sandy clay loam	Gravelly (15-35%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Maize+Redgram (Mz+Rg)	Not Available	Iles	Trench cum bunding
Honne Hunasi	3	5.82	BPRC2g1	LMU-2	Deep (100-150 cm)	Sandy loam	Gravelly (15-35%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Redgram+Maize (Rg+Mz)	Not Available	Iles	Trench cum bunding
Honne Hunasi	4	4.73	BPRC2g1	LMU-2	Deep (100-150 cm)	Sandy loam	Gravelly (15-35%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Redgram+Maize (Rg+Mz)	Not Available	Iles	Trench cum bunding
Honne Hunasi	5	4.24	NLcB2g1	LMU-2	Very deep (>150 cm)	Sandy loam	Gravelly (15-35%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Maize +Chilli (Mz+Ch)	Not Available	Iles	Trench cum bunding
Honne Hunasi	6	2.88	NLcB2g1	LMU-2	Very deep (>150 cm)	Sandy loam	Gravelly (15-35%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Maize (Mz)	Not Available	Iles	Trench cum bunding
Honne Hunasi	7	3.29	NLcB2g1	LMU-2	Very deep (>150 cm)	Sandy loam	Gravelly (15-35%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Maize (Mz)	Not Available	Iles	Trench cum bunding
Honne Hunasi	8	5.16	BPRC2g1	LMU-2	Deep (100-150 cm)	Sandy loam	Gravelly (15-35%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Maize (Mz)	1 Borewell	Iles	Trench cum bunding
Honne Hunasi	9	5.53	BPRC2g1	LMU-2	Deep (100-150 cm)	Sandy loam	Non gravelly (<15%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Maize+Redgram (Mz+Rg)	Not Available	Iles	Trench cum bunding
Honne Hunasi	10	7.93	NLcB2g1	LMU-2	Very deep (>150 cm)	Sandy loam	Gravelly (15-35%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Maize (Mz)	Not Available	Iles	Trench cum bunding
Honne Hunasi	11	5.83	BPRC2g1	LMU-2	Deep (100-150 cm)	Sandy loam	Non gravelly (<15%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Redgram (Rg)	Not Available	Iles	Trench cum bunding
Honne Hunasi	12	6.69	BPRC2g1	LMU-2	Deep (100-150 cm)	Sandy loam	Gravelly (15-35%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Redgram (Rg)	Not Available	Iles	Trench cum bunding
Honne Hunasi	13	3.04	BPRC2g1	LMU-2	Deep (100-150 cm)	Sandy loam	Gravelly (15-35%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Fallow land (Fl)	Not Available	Iles	Trench cum bunding
Honne Hunasi	14	3.48	BPRC2g1	LMU-2	Deep (100-150 cm)	Sandy loam	Gravelly (15-35%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Fallow land (Fl)	Not Available	Iles	Trench cum bunding
Honne Hunasi	15	5.72	RTRiB2	LMU-4	Very deep (>150 cm)	Sandy clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	High (151-200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Bajra (Bj)	Not Available	Iles	Trench cum bunding
Honne Hunasi	16	5.13	RTRiB2	LMU-4	Very deep (>150 cm)	Sandy clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	High (151-200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Bajra (Bj)	Not Available	Iles	Trench cum bunding
Honne Hunasi	17	3.16	NLcB2g1	LMU-2	Very deep (>150 cm)	Sandy loam	Gravelly (15-35%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Bajra (Bj)	Not Available	Iles	Trench cum bunding
Honne Hunasi	21	4.59	BPRC2g1	LMU-2	Deep (100-150 cm)	Sandy loam	Gravelly (15-35%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Bajra+Maize (Bj+Mz)	Not Available	Iles	Trench cum bunding
Honne Hunasi	22	1.88	BPRC2g1	LMU-2	Deep (100-150 cm)	Sandy loam	Gravelly (15-35%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Redgram (Rg)	Not Available	Iles	Trench cum bunding
Honne Hunasi	23	0.79	NLcB2g1	LMU-2	Very deep (>150 cm)	Sandy loam	Gravelly (15-35%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Maize (Mz)	Not Available	Iles	Trench cum bunding
Honne Hunasi	24	1.39	NLcB2g1	LMU-2	Very deep (>150 cm)	Sandy loam	Gravelly (15-35%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Redgram (Rg)	Not Available	Iles	Trench cum bunding

Village	Survey No	Area (ha)	Soil Phase	LMU	Soil Depth	Surface Soil Texture	Soil Gravelliness	Available Water Capacity	Slope	Soil Erosion	Current Land Use	Wells	Land Capability	Conservation Plan
Honne Hunasi	25	3.77	BPRcB2	LMU-2	Deep (100-150 cm)	Sandy loam	Non gravelly (<15%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Redgram (Rg)	Not Available	Iles	Trench cum bunding
Honne Hunasi	29	3.39	JDGiB2g1	LMU-3	Deep (100-150 cm)	Sandy clay	Gravelly (15-35%)	Medium (101-150 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Maize (Mz)	Not Available	Iles	Trench cum bunding
Honne Hunasi	30	3.51	BPRcB2	LMU-2	Deep (100-150 cm)	Sandy loam	Non gravelly (<15%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Maize+Redgram (Mz+Rg)	Not Available	Iles	Trench cum bunding
Honne Hunasi	31	1.57	BPRcB2	LMU-2	Deep (100-150 cm)	Sandy loam	Non gravelly (<15%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Maize (Mz)	Not Available	Iles	Trench cum bunding
Honne Hunasi	32	2.24	KDTiB1	LMU-1	Very deep (>150 cm)	Sandy clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Slight	Fallow land (Fl)	Not Available	IIs	Graded bunding
Honne Hunasi	33	2.4	KDTiB1	LMU-1	Very deep (>150 cm)	Sandy clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Slight	Fallow land (Fl)	Not Available	IIs	Graded bunding
Honne Hunasi	34	2.31	NDLcB2g1	LMU-2	Very deep (>150 cm)	Sandy loam	Gravelly (15-35%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Maize (Mz)	1 Borewell	Iles	Trench cum bunding
Honne Hunasi	35	2.27	NDLcB2g1	LMU-2	Very deep (>150 cm)	Sandy loam	Gravelly (15-35%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Maize (Mz)	Not Available	Iles	Trench cum bunding
Honne Hunasi	36	2.4	KDTiB1	LMU-1	Very deep (>150 cm)	Sandy clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Slight	Fallow land (Fl)	Not Available	IIs	Graded bunding
Honne Hunasi	37	2.05	MNLcB2	LMU-3	Deep (100-150 cm)	Sandy loam	Non gravelly (<15%)	Medium (101-150 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Fallow land (Fl)	Not Available	Iles	Trench cum bunding
Honne Hunasi	38	2.08	NDLcB2g1	LMU-2	Very deep (>150 cm)	Sandy loam	Gravelly (15-35%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Maize (Mz)	1 Borewell	Iles	Trench cum bunding
Honne Hunasi	39	2.87	MNLcB2	LMU-3	Deep (100-150 cm)	Sandy loam	Non gravelly (<15%)	Medium (101-150 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Watermelon	Not Available	Iles	Trench cum bunding
Honne Hunasi	40	2.86	MNLcB2	LMU-3	Deep (100-150 cm)	Sandy loam	Non gravelly (<15%)	Medium (101-150 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Maize (Mz)	Not Available	Iles	Trench cum bunding
Honne Hunasi	41	4.9	MNLcB2	LMU-3	Deep (100-150 cm)	Sandy loam	Non gravelly (<15%)	Medium (101-150 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Maize (Mz)	2 Borewell	Iles	Trench cum bunding
Honne Hunasi	42	1.55	MNLcB2	LMU-3	Deep (100-150 cm)	Sandy loam	Non gravelly (<15%)	Medium (101-150 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Maize (Mz)	1 Borewell	Iles	Trench cum bunding
Honne Hunasi	43	0.61	BPRmB2	LMU-2	Deep (100-150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Fallow land (Fl)	Not Available	Iles	Trench cum bunding
Honne Hunasi	44	1.74	BPRmB2	LMU-2	Deep (100-150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Fallow land (Fl)	Not Available	Iles	Trench cum bunding
Honne Hunasi	45	2.95	GRHiB2	LMU-5	Deep (100-150 cm)	Sandy clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Fallow land (Fl)	Not Available	IVes	Graded bunding
Honne Hunasi	46	0.16	KVRmA1	LMU-1	Deep (100-150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Nearly level (0-1%)	Slight	Fallow land (Fl)	Not Available	IIs	Graded bunding
Honne Hunasi	47	0.57	KVRmA1	LMU-1	Deep (100-150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Nearly level (0-1%)	Slight	Fallow land (Fl)	Not Available	IIs	Graded bunding
Honne Hunasi	50	5.18	KVRmA1	LMU-1	Deep (100-150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Nearly level (0-1%)	Slight	Fallow land (Fl)	Not Available	IIs	Graded bunding
Honne Hunasi	51	7	KVRmA1	LMU-1	Deep (100-150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Nearly level (0-1%)	Slight	Fallow land (Fl)	Not Available	IIs	Graded bunding
Honne Hunasi	65	1.54	RTRiB2	LMU-4	Very deep (>150 cm)	Sandy clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	High (151-200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Fallow land (Fl)	Not Available	Iles	Trench cum bunding
Honne Hunasi	68	0.24	RTRiB2	LMU-4	Very deep (>150 cm)	Sandy clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	High (151-200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Maize (Mz)	Not Available	Iles	Trench cum bunding

Village	Survey No	Area (ha)	Soil Phase	LMU	Soil Depth	Surface Soil Texture	Soil Gravelliness	Available Water Capacity	Slope	Soil Erosion	Current Land Use	Wells	Land Capability	Conservation Plan
Honne Hunasi	69	0.68	RTRiB2	LMU-4	Very deep (>150 cm)	Sandy clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	High (151-200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Maize (Mz)	Not Available	Iles	Trench cum bunding
Honne Hunasi	70	4.57	BPRmB2	LMU-2	Deep (100-150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Chilli (Ch)	Not Available	Iles	Trench cum bunding
Honne Hunasi	71	5.17	BPRmB2	LMU-2	Deep (100-150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Fallow land (Fl)	Not Available	Iles	Trench cum bunding
Honne Hunasi	72	2.29	RTRiB2	LMU-4	Very deep (>150 cm)	Sandy clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	High (151-200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Maize (Mz)	Not Available	Iles	Trench cum bunding
Honne Hunasi	73	3.79	RTRiB2	LMU-4	Very deep (>150 cm)	Sandy clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	High (151-200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Maize (Mz)	Not Available	Iles	Trench cum bunding
Honne Hunasi	74	5.58	BPRmB2	LMU-2	Deep (100-150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Banana+Maize (Ba+Mz)	Not Available	Iles	Trench cum bunding
Honne Hunasi	75	5.06	BPRmB2	LMU-2	Deep (100-150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Banana+Chilli (Ba+Ch)	Not Available	Iles	Trench cum bunding
Honne Hunasi	76	6.6	BPRmB2	LMU-2	Deep (100-150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Bajra+Chilli (Bj+Ch)	1 Borewell	Iles	Trench cum bunding







Village	Survey Number	Soil Reaction	Salinity	Organic Carbon	Available Phosphorus	Available Potassium	Available Sulphur	Available Boron	Available Iron	Available Manganese	Available Copper	Available Zinc
Honne Hunasi	68	Neutral (pH 6.5 - 7.3)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Medium (0.5 - 0.75 %)	High (> 57 kg/ha)	Medium (145 - 337 kg/ha)	Low (<10 ppm)	Medium (0.5 - 1.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 0.2 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Honne Hunasi	69	Slightly alkaline (pH 7.3 - 7.8)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Medium (0.5 - 0.75 %)	High (> 57 kg/ha)	Medium (145 - 337 kg/ha)	Low (<10 ppm)	Medium (0.5 - 1.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 0.2 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Honne Hunasi	70	Slightly alkaline (pH 7.3 - 7.8)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Medium (0.5 - 0.75 %)	High (> 57 kg/ha)	Medium (145 - 337 kg/ha)	Low (<10 ppm)	Medium (0.5 - 1.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 0.2 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Honne Hunasi	71	Neutral (pH 6.5 - 7.3)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Medium (0.5 - 0.75 %)	High (> 57 kg/ha)	Medium (145 - 337 kg/ha)	Low (<10 ppm)	Medium (0.5 - 1.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 0.2 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Honne Hunasi	72	Neutral (pH 6.5 - 7.3)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Medium (0.5 - 0.75 %)	High (> 57 kg/ha)	Medium (145 - 337 kg/ha)	Low (<10 ppm)	Medium (0.5 - 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 0.2 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Honne Hunasi	73	Neutral (pH 6.5 - 7.3)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Medium (0.5 - 0.75 %)	High (> 57 kg/ha)	Medium (145 - 337 kg/ha)	Low (<10 ppm)	Medium (0.5 - 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 0.2 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Honne Hunasi	74	Neutral (pH 6.5 - 7.3)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Medium (0.5 - 0.75 %)	High (> 57 kg/ha)	Medium (145 - 337 kg/ha)	Low (<10 ppm)	Medium (0.5 - 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 0.2 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Honne Hunasi	75	Neutral (pH 6.5 - 7.3)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Medium (0.5 - 0.75 %)	High (> 57 kg/ha)	Medium (145 - 337 kg/ha)	Low (<10 ppm)	Medium (0.5 - 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 0.2 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Honne Hunasi	76	Neutral (pH 6.5 - 7.3)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Medium (0.5 - 0.75 %)	High (> 57 kg/ha)	Medium (145 - 337 kg/ha)	Low (<10 ppm)	Low (< 0.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 0.2 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)

**Appendix III**  
**Honnahunasi (1S1a) Microwatershed**  
**Soil Suitability Information**

Village	Survey Number	Mango	Maize	Sapota	Sorghum	Guava	Cotton	Tamarind	Lime	Bengal gram	Sunflower	Red gram	Amla	Jackfruit	Custard-apple	Cashew	Jamun	Musambi	Groundnut	Chilly	Tomato	Marigold	Chrysanthemum	Pomegranate	Bajra	Jasmine	Bhendli	Brinjal	Crossandra	Drumstick	Mulberry	Onion	
Kadhrhalli	32	S3r	S2g	S2rg	S2g	S2rg	S2rg	S3r	S2rg	S3t	S2rg	S2rg	S2g	S2rg	S2g	S2rg	S3r	S2rg	S2gt	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2rg	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2rg	S2rg	S2g	
Kadhrhalli	33	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S3t	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S3t	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S2t	
Kadhrhalli	36	S2rg	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2gt	S2rg	S2g	S3t	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2rg	S2g	S2gt	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	
Kadhrhalli	37	S2rg	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2gt	S2rg	S2g	S3t	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2rg	S2g	S2gt	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	
Kadhrhalli	38	S2rg	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2gt	S2rg	S2g	S3t	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2rg	S2g	S2gt	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	
Kudhuri Mole	264	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S3t	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S3t	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S2t	
Kudhuri Mole	265	S3r	S2g	S2rg	S2g	S2rg	S2rg	S3r	S2rg	S3t	S2rg	S2rg	S2g	S2rg	S2g	S2rg	S3r	S2rg	S2gt	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2rg	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2rg	S2rg	S2g
Kudhuri Mole	266	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2gt	S2g	S2g	S3gt	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2gt	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	
Kudhuri Mole	271	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2gt	S2g	S2g	S3gt	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2gt	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	
Kudhuri Mole	272	S3r	S2g	S2rg	S2g	S2rg	S2rg	S3r	S2rg	S3t	S2rg	S2rg	S2g	S2rg	S2g	S2rg	S3r	S2rg	S2gt	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2rg	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2rg	S2rg	S2g
Kudhuri Mole	273	S3r	S2g	S2rg	S2g	S2rg	S2rg	S3r	S2rg	S3t	S2rg	S2rg	S2g	S2rg	S2g	S2rg	S3r	S2rg	S2gt	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2rg	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2rg	S2rg	S2g
Kudhuri Mole	274	S3r	S2g	S2rg	S2g	S2rg	S2rg	S3r	S2rg	S3t	S2rg	S2rg	S2g	S2rg	S2g	S2rg	S3r	S2rg	S2gt	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2rg	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2rg	S2rg	S2g
Kudhuri Mole	275	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S3t	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S3t	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S2t	
Kudhuri Mole	276	S3r	S2g	S2rg	S2g	S2rg	S2rg	S3r	S2rg	S3t	S2rg	S2rg	S2g	S2rg	S2g	S2rg	S3r	S2rg	S2gt	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2rg	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2rg	S2rg	S2g
Kudhuri Mole	277	S3rg	S3g	S2rg	S3g	S2rg	S3g	S3rg	S2rg	S3gt	S3g	S3g	S2g	S2rg	S2g	S2rg	S3rg	S2rg	S2gt	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S2rg	S2g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S2rg	S2rg	S3g
Kudhuri Mole	278	S3r	S2g	S2rg	S2g	S2rg	S2rg	S3r	S2rg	S3t	S2rg	S2rg	S2g	S2rg	S2g	S2rg	S3r	S2rg	S2gt	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2rg	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2rg	S2rg	S2g
Kudhuri Mole	279	S3r	S2g	S2rg	S2g	S2rg	S2rg	S3r	S2rg	S3t	S2rg	S2rg	S2g	S2rg	S2g	S2rg	S3r	S2rg	S2gt	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2rg	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2rg	S2rg	S2g
Kudhuri Mole	289	S3r	S2g	S2rg	S2g	S2rg	S2rg	S3r	S2rg	S3t	S2rg	S2rg	S2g	S2rg	S2g	S2rg	S3r	S2rg	S2gt	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2rg	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2rg	S2rg	S2g
Kudhuri Mole	290	S3rg	S3g	S2rg	S3g	S2rg	S3g	S3rg	S2rg	S3gt	S3g	S3g	S2g	S2rg	S2g	S2rg	S3rg	S2rg	S2gt	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S2rg	S2g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S2rg	S2rg	S3g
Kudhuri Mole	291	S3rg	S3g	S2rg	S3g	S2rg	S3g	S3rg	S2rg	S3gt	S3g	S3g	S2g	S2rg	S2g	S2rg	S3rg	S2rg	S2gt	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S2rg	S2g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S3g	S2rg	S2rg	S3g
NA	NA	N1n	S3n	N1n	S3n	N1n	S3n	N1n	N1n	S3n	N1n	S3n	N1n	N1n	N1n	N1tn	N1n	N1n	N1n	N1n	N1n	N1n	N1n	N1n	S3n	N1n	N1n	N1n	N1n	N1n	N1n	N1n	
Chikkabidenala	25	S2rg	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2gt	S2rg	S2g	S3t	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2rg	S2g	S2gt	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	
Chikkabidenala	29	S2rg	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2gt	S2rg	S2g	S3t	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2rg	S2g	S2gt	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	
Chikkabidenala	30	S2rg	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2gt	S2rg	S2g	S3t	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2rg	S2g	S2gt	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	
Chikkabidenala	31	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S3t	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S3t	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S2t	

Village	Survey Number	Mango	Maize	Sapota	Sorghum	Guava	Cotton	Tamarind	Lime	Bengal gram	Sunflower	Red gram	Amla	Jackfruit	Custard-apple	Cashew	Jamun	Musambi	Groundnut	Chilly	Tomato	Marigold	Chrysanthemum	Pomegranate	Bajra	Jasmine	Bhendi	Brinjal	Crossandra	Drumstick	Mulberry	Onion	
Honne Hunasi	1	S2rg	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2gt	S2rg	S2g	S3t	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2rg	S2g	S2gt	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	
Honne Hunasi	2	S2rg	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2gt	S2rg	S2g	S3t	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2rg	S2g	S2gt	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	
Honne Hunasi	3	S2rg	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2gt	S2rg	S2g	S3t	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2rg	S2g	S2gt	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	
Honne Hunasi	4	S2rg	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2gt	S2rg	S2g	S3t	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2rg	S2g	S2gt	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	
Honne Hunasi	5	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2gt	S2g	S2g	S3gt	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2gt	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	
Honne Hunasi	6	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2gt	S2g	S2g	S3gt	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2gt	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	
Honne Hunasi	7	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2gt	S2g	S2g	S3gt	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2gt	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	
Honne Hunasi	8	S2rg	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2gt	S2rg	S2g	S3t	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2rg	S2g	S2gt	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	
Honne Hunasi	9	S2rg	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2gt	S2rg	S2g	S3t	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2rg	S2g	S2gt	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	
Honne Hunasi	10	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2gt	S2g	S2g	S3gt	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2gt	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	
Honne Hunasi	11	S2rg	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2gt	S2rg	S2g	S3t	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2rg	S2g	S2gt	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	
Honne Hunasi	12	S2rg	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2gt	S2rg	S2g	S3t	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2rg	S2g	S2gt	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	
Honne Hunasi	13	S2rg	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2gt	S2rg	S2g	S3t	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2rg	S2g	S2gt	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	
Honne Hunasi	14	S2rg	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2gt	S2rg	S2g	S3t	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2rg	S2g	S2gt	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	
Honne Hunasi	15	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S3t	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S3t	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S2t	
Honne Hunasi	16	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S3t	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S3t	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S2t	
Honne Hunasi	17	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2gt	S2g	S2g	S3gt	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2gt	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	
Honne Hunasi	21	S2rg	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2gt	S2rg	S2g	S3t	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2rg	S2g	S2gt	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	
Honne Hunasi	22	S2rg	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2gt	S2rg	S2g	S3t	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2rg	S2g	S2gt	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	
Honne Hunasi	23	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2gt	S2g	S2g	S3gt	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2gt	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	
Honne Hunasi	24	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2gt	S2g	S2g	S3gt	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2gt	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	
Honne Hunasi	25	S2rg	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2gt	S2rg	S2g	S3t	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2rg	S2g	S2gt	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	
Honne Hunasi	29	S2r	S2g	S1	S2g	S1	S2t	S2r	S1	S3t	S2g	S2g	S1	S1	S1	S1	S2r	S1	S2t	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S1	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S1	S1	S2g
Honne Hunasi	30	S2rg	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2gt	S2rg	S2g	S3t	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2rg	S2g	S2gt	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	
Honne Hunasi	31	S2rg	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2gt	S2rg	S2g	S3t	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2rg	S2g	S2gt	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	
Honne Hunasi	32	S3t	S2t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2t	S1	S3t	S2t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S3t	S3t
Honne Hunasi	33	S3t	S2t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2t	S1	S3t	S2t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S3t	S3t

Village	Survey Number	Mango	Maize	Sapota	Sorghum	Guava	Cotton	Tamarind	Lime	Bengal gram	Sunflower	Red gram	Amla	Jackfruit	Custard-apple	Cashew	Jamun	Musambi	Groundnut	Chilly	Tomato	Marigold	Chrysanthemum	Pomegranate	Bajra	Jasmine	Bhendi	Brinjal	Crossandra	Drumstick	Mulberry	Onion	
Honne Hunasi	34	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2gt	S2g	S2g	S3gt	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2gt	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g
Honne Hunasi	35	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2gt	S2g	S2g	S3gt	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2gt	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g
Honne Hunasi	36	S3t	S2t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2t	S1	S3t	S2t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S3t	S3t
Honne Hunasi	37	S2r	S2g	S1	S2g	S1	S2g	S2r	S1	S3t	S2g	S2g	S1	S1	S1	S1	S2r	S1	S2t	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S1	S1	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S1	S1	S2g	
Honne Hunasi	38	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2gt	S2g	S2g	S3gt	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2gt	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g
Honne Hunasi	39	S2r	S2g	S1	S2g	S1	S2g	S2r	S1	S3t	S2g	S2g	S1	S1	S1	S1	S2r	S1	S2t	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S1	S1	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S1	S1	S2g
Honne Hunasi	40	S2r	S2g	S1	S2g	S1	S2g	S2r	S1	S3t	S2g	S2g	S1	S1	S1	S1	S2r	S1	S2t	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S1	S1	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S1	S1	S2g	
Honne Hunasi	41	S2r	S2g	S1	S2g	S1	S2g	S2r	S1	S3t	S2g	S2g	S1	S1	S1	S1	S2r	S1	S2t	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S1	S1	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S1	S1	S2g	
Honne Hunasi	42	S2r	S2g	S1	S2g	S1	S2g	S2r	S1	S3t	S2g	S2g	S1	S1	S1	S1	S2r	S1	S2t	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S1	S1	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S1	S1	S2g	
Honne Hunasi	43	S2rg	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2gt	S2rg	S2g	S3t	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2rg	S2g	S2gt	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g
Honne Hunasi	44	S2rg	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2gt	S2rg	S2g	S3t	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2rg	S2g	S2gt	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g
Honne Hunasi	45	N1n	S3n	N1n	S3n	N1n	S3n	N1n	N1n	S3n	N1n	S3n	N1n	N1n	N1n	N1tn	N1n	N1n	N1n	N1n	N1n	N1n	N1n	N1n	N1n	S3n	N1n	N1n	N1n	N1n	N1n	N1n	N1n
Honne Hunasi	46	S3t	S2tz	S3t	S2z	S3tz	S2z	S3z	S2z	S2z	S2z	S2tz	S3z	S3tz	S2z	N1tz	S3z	S2z	S3t	S2tz	S3t	S2tz	S2tz	S2tz	S2tz	S2tz	S3t	S2tz	S3t	S3t	S3z	S3tz	S3tz
Honne Hunasi	47	S3t	S2tz	S3t	S2z	S3tz	S2z	S3z	S2z	S2z	S2z	S2tz	S3z	S3tz	S2z	N1tz	S3z	S2z	S3t	S2tz	S3t	S2tz	S2tz	S2tz	S2tz	S2tz	S3t	S2tz	S3t	S3t	S3z	S3tz	S3tz
Honne Hunasi	50	S3t	S2tz	S3t	S2z	S3tz	S2z	S3z	S2z	S2z	S2z	S2tz	S3z	S3tz	S2z	N1tz	S3z	S2z	S3t	S2tz	S3t	S2tz	S2tz	S2tz	S2tz	S2tz	S3t	S2tz	S3t	S3t	S3z	S3tz	S3tz
Honne Hunasi	51	S3t	S2tz	S3t	S2z	S3tz	S2z	S3z	S2z	S2z	S2z	S2tz	S3z	S3tz	S2z	N1tz	S3z	S2z	S3t	S2tz	S3t	S2tz	S2tz	S2tz	S2tz	S2tz	S3t	S2tz	S3t	S3t	S3z	S3tz	S3tz
Honne Hunasi	65	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S3t	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S3t	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S2t
Honne Hunasi	68	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S3t	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S3t	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S2t
Honne Hunasi	69	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S3t	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S3t	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S2t
Honne Hunasi	70	S2rg	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2gt	S2rg	S2g	S3t	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2rg	S2g	S2gt	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g
Honne Hunasi	71	S2rg	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2gt	S2rg	S2g	S3t	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2rg	S2g	S2gt	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g
Honne Hunasi	72	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S3t	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S3t	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S2t	
Honne Hunasi	73	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S3t	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S3t	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S2t	
Honne Hunasi	74	S2rg	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2gt	S2rg	S2g	S3t	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2rg	S2g	S2gt	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g
Honne Hunasi	75	S2rg	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2gt	S2rg	S2g	S3t	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2rg	S2g	S2gt	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g
Honne Hunasi	76	S2rg	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2gt	S2rg	S2g	S3t	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2rg	S2g	S2gt	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2g



# **PART-B**

**SOCIO-ECONOMIC STATUS OF FARM HOUSEHOLDS**



## CONTENTS

1	Findings of the socio-economic survey	1-2
2	Introduction	3
3	Methodology	5-6
4	Salient features of the survey	7-22
5	Summary	23-26



## LIST OF TABLES

1	Households sampled for socio economic survey	7
2	Population characteristics	7
3	Age wise classification of household members	7
4	Education level of household members	8
5	Occupation of household heads	8
6	Occupation of family members	8
7	Institutional participation of household members	9
8	Type of house owned by households	9
9	Durable assets owned by households	9
10	Average value of durable assets owned by households	9
11	Farm implements owned by households	10
12	Average value of farm implements	10
13	Livestock possession by households	10
14	Average labour availability	10
15	Adequacy of hired labour	11
16	Distribution of land (ha)	11
17	Average land value (Rs./ha)	11
18	Status of bore wells	11
19	Source of irrigation	11
20	Depth of water(Avg in meters)	12
21	Irrigated area (ha)	12
22	Cropping pattern	12
23	Cropping intensity	12
24	Possession of bank account and saving	12
25	Borrowing status	12
26.a	Cost of cultivation of maize	13
26.b	Cost of cultivation of Bajra	14
26.c	Cost of cultivation of Groundnut	15
26.d	Cost of cultivation of Paddy	16
27	Adequacy of fodder	17
28	Annual gross income	17

29	Average annual expenditure	17
30	Horticultural species grown	17
31	Forest species grown	18
32	Average additional investment capacity	18
33	Source of funds for additional investment	18
34	Marketing of the agricultural produce	18
35	Marketing channels used for sale of agricultural produce	18
36	Mode of transport of agricultural produce	19
37	Incidence of soil and water erosion problems	19
38	Interest shown towards soil testing	19
39	Usage pattern of fuel for domestic use	19
40	Source of drinking water	20
41	Source of light	20
42	Existence of sanitary toilet facility	20
43	Possession of public distribution system (PDS) card	20
44	Participation in NREGA programme	20
45	Adequacy of food items	21
46	Inadequacy of food items	21
47	Response on market surplus of food items	21
48	Farming constraints experienced	22

**FINDINGS OF THE SOCIO-ECONOMIC SURVEY**

- ❖ *The survey was conducted in Honnahunasi is located at North latitude 15° 29' 58.129" and 15° 28' 8.028" and East longitude 76° 10' 37.08" and 76° 9' 40.547" covering an area of about 321.78 ha coming under Honnahunasi and Kudrimutti villages of Koppal taluk.*
- ❖ *Socio-economic analysis of Honnahunasi micro watersheds of Kalakeri sub-watershed, Koppala taluk & District indicated that, out of the total sample of 35 total respondents, 11 (31.43 %) were marginal, 13 (37.14%) were small, 6 (17.14 %) were Semi medium farmers.*
- ❖ *The population characteristics of households indicated that, there were 71 (50.00%) men and 71 (50.00 %) were women.*
- ❖ *Majority of the respondents (35.92%) were in the age group of 16-35 years.*
- ❖ *Education level of the sample households indicated that, there were 46.48 per cent illiterates, 51.41 per cent pre university education and 4.23 per cent attained graduation.*
- ❖ *About, 85.71 per cent of household heads practicing agriculture and 14.29 per cent of the household heads were engaged as agricultural labourers.*
- ❖ *Agriculture was the major occupation for 22.54 per cent of the household members.*
- ❖ *In the study area, 37.14 per cent of the households possess katcha house.*
- ❖ *The durable assets owned by the households showed that, 57.14 per cent possess TV, 11.43 per cent possess mixer grinder, 85.71 per cent possess mobile phones and 40.00 per cent possess motor cycles.*
- ❖ *Farm implements owned by the households indicated that, 28.57 per cent of the households possess plough, 20.00 per cent possess bullock cart and 5.71 per cent possess sprayer.*
- ❖ *Regarding livestock possession by the households, 5.71 per cent possess local cow and 2.86 per cent possess buffalo.*
- ❖ *The average labour availability in the study area showed that, own labour men available in the micro watershed was 7.65, women available in the micro watershed was 5.53, hired labour (men) available was 12.5 and hired labour (women) available was 12.74.*
- ❖ *Further, 97.14 per cent of the households opined that hired labour was inadequate during the agricultural season.*
- ❖ *Out of the total land holding of the sample respondents 87.42 per cent (36.02 ha) of the area is under dry condition and the remaining 12.58 per cent area is irrigated land.*
- ❖ *There were 3.00 live bore wells and 3.00 dry bore wells among the sampled households.*
- ❖ *Bore/open well was the major source of irrigation for 8.57 per cent of the households.*

- ❖ *The major crops grown by sample farmers are Maize, Bajra, Groundnut and Paddy and cropping intensity was recorded as 93.68 per cent.*
- ❖ *Out of the sample households 85.71 percent possessed bank account and 85.71 per cent of them have savings in the account.*
- ❖ *About 85.71 per cent of the respondents borrowed credit from various sources.*
- ❖ *The per hectare cost of cultivation for Maize, Bajra, Groundnut and Paddy was Rs.31727.41 , 23110.78, 42640.09 and 70265.31 with benefit cost ratio of 1:0.90, 1: 0.60, 1: 1.80 and 1: 1.80 respectively.*
- ❖ *Further, 14.29 per cent of the households opined that dry fodder was adequate.*
- ❖ *The average annual gross income of the farmers was Rs. 50685.71 in micro-watershed, of which Rs. 33114.29 comes from agriculture`*
- ❖ *Sampled households have grown 6 horticulture trees and 53 forestry trees together in the fields and back yards.*
- ❖ *Households have an average investment capacity of Rs. 142.86 for land development.*
- ❖ *Source of funds for additional investment is concerned, 2.86 per cent depends on bank loan for land development activities.*
- ❖ *Regarding marketing channels, 8.57 per cent of the households have sold agricultural produce to the local/village merchants, while, 80.00 per cent have sold in regulated markets.*
- ❖ *Further, 88.57 per cent of the households have used tractor for the transport of agriculture commodity.*
- ❖ *Majority of the farmers (85.71%) have experienced soil and water erosion problems in the watershed and 82.86 per cent of the households were interested towards soil testing.*
- ❖ *Fire was the major source of fuel for domestic use for 100.00 per cent of the households. Piped supply was the major source for drinking water for 100.00 per cent of the households. Electricity was the major source of light for 100.00 per cent of the households. In the study area, 54.29 per cent of the households possess toilet facility.*
- ❖ *Regarding possession of PDS card, 100.00 per cent of the households possessed BPL card. Households opined that, the requirement of cereals (85.71%), pulses (68.57%) and oilseeds (20.00%) are adequate for consumption.*
- ❖ *Farming constraints experienced by households in the micro watersheds were lower fertility status of the soil (88.57%) wild animal menace on farm field (54.29%), frequent incidence of pest and diseases (51.43%), inadequacy of irrigation water (20.00%), high cost of fertilizers and plant protection chemicals (28.57%), high rate of interest on credit (22.86%), low price for the agricultural commodities (14.29%), lack of marketing facilities in the area (14.29%), inadequate extension services (28.57%), lack of transport for safe transport of the agricultural produce to the market (42.86%), Less rainfall (54.29%) and Source of Agri-technology information (Newspaper/ TV/Mobile) (60.00%).*

## **INTRODUCTION**

Soil and water are the two precious natural resources which are essential for crop production and existence of life on earth. Rainfed agriculture is under severe stress due to various constraints related to agriculture like uneven and erratic distribution of rainfall, indiscriminate use of fertilizers, chemicals and pesticides, adoption of improper land management practices, soil erosion, decline in soil fertility, decline in ground water resources leading to low crop productivity. The area under rainfed agriculture has to be managed effectively using the best available practices to enhance the production of food, fodder and fuel. This is possible if the land resources are characterized at each parcel of land through detailed land resource inventory using the best available techniques of remote sensing, GPS and GIS. The watershed development programs are aimed at the sustainable distribution of its resources and the process of creating and implementing plans, programs, and projects to sustain and enhance watershed functions that affect the plant, animal and human communities within a watershed boundary.

World Bank funded KWDP II, SUJALA III project was implemented in with Broad objective of demonstrating more effective watershed management through greater integration of programmes related to rain-fed agriculture, innovative and science based approaches and strengthen institutional capacities and If successful, it is expected that the systems and tools could be mainstreamed into the overall IWMP in the State of Karnataka and in time, throughout other IWMP operations in India. With this background the socio-economic survey has been carried out with following specific objectives:

1. To understand the demographic features of the households in the micro-watershed
2. To understand the extent of family labour available and additional employment opportunities available within the village.
3. To know the status of assets of households in the micro-watershed for suggesting possible improvements.
4. To study the cropping pattern, cropped area and productivity levels of different households in micro-watershed.
5. To determine the type and extent of livestock owned by different categories of HHs
6. Availability of fodder and level of livestock management.

### **Scope and importance of survey**

Survey helps in identification of different socio-economic and resource use-patterns of farmers at the Micro watershed. Household survey provides demographic features, labour force, and levels of education; land ownership and asset position (including livestock and other household assets) of surveyed households; and cropping patterns, input intensities, and average crop yields from farmers' fields. It also discusses crop utilization and the degree of commercialization of production in the areas; farmers' access to and utilization of credit from formal and informal sources; and the level of adoption and use of soil, water, and pest management technologies.



## METHODOLOGY

The description of the methods, components selected for the survey and procedures followed in conducting the baseline survey are furnished under the following heads.

### **1. Description of the study area**

Koppal district is an administrative district in the state of Karnataka in India. In the past Koppal was referred to as 'Kopana Nagara'. Koppal, now a district headquarters is ancient Kopana a major holy place of the Jainas. The district occupies an area of 7,190 km<sup>2</sup> and has a population of 1,196,089, which 16.58% were urban as of 2001. The Koppal district was formed after split of Raichur district.

Geographers are very particular about the physiography or relief of a region. It plays a very important role in the spatial analysis of agricultural situation of the study area. The undulating topography with black cotton soil shrips, cut across by numerous nalas or streams is the major characteristic feature of the study region. Three physiographic divisions have made considering the local conditions of landforms and crops grown in the district. On the basis of physiography, Koppal district can be divided into three major divisions. They are (a) Koppal & Yelburga plateau, (b) Maidan division, (c) Tungabhadra valley. The district is part of Krishna basin the main streams draining the area are Maskinala, Ilkal-nadi and Hirenala. These are Ephemeral in nature, these come under Tungabhadra sub-basin. The drainage exhibit dentritic to subdentritic with drainage density varies from 1.4 to 7.0kms/sq.km.

According to the 2011 census Koppal district has a population of 1,391,292, roughly equal to the nation of Swaziland or the US state of Hawaii. This gives it a ranking of 350th in India (out of a total of 640). The district has a population density of 250 inhabitants per square kilometre (650/sq mi). Its population growth rate over the decade 2001-2011 was 16.32%. Koppal has a sex ratio of 983 females for every 1000 males, and a literacy rate of 67.28%.

### **2. Locale of the survey and description of the micro-watershed and**

The study was conducted in Honnahunasi micro-watershed (Kalakeri sub-watershed, Koppala taluk & District) is located at North latitude 15<sup>0</sup> 29' 58.129" and 15<sup>0</sup> 28' 8.028" and East longitude 76<sup>0</sup> 10' 37.08" and 76<sup>0</sup> 9' 40.547" covering an area of about 321.78 ha bounded by under Honnahunasi and Kudrimutti Villages.

### **3. Selection of the respondents for the study**

The micro-watershed is marked with 320 square meters grids. One farmer from every alternate grid in the micro-watershed was selected for the study and interviewed for socio-economic data. Totally 35 households were interviewed for the survey.

#### **4. The parameters considered for socio-economic survey of households**

Two forms of data were collected from the micro-watershed which includes primary data from the farm households and secondary data about the villages under the micro-watershed jurisdiction.

The following parameters were considered for the primary data collection about the socio-economic data of the households, (1) Demographic information, (2) Farm and durable assets owned by households, (3) Livestock possession, (4) Labour availability, (5) Level of migration in the village, Land holding, (7) Cropping pattern, (8) Source of irrigation, (9) Borrowing status, (10) Cost of cultivation of major crops, (11) Economics of subsidiary activities, (12) Fodder availability, (13) Family annual income from different sources, (14) Horticulture and forestry species grown, (15) Additional investment capacity, (16) Marketing practices, (17) Status of soil and water conservation structure, (18) Access to basic needs and (19) Constraints and suggestion.

The following parameters were considered for the secondary data regarding the villages under the micro-watershed jurisdiction, (1) Number of villages in each micro-watershed jurisdiction, (2) Village wise number of households, (3) Geographical area of the villages, (4) Cultivable area including rainfed and irrigated, (5) Number and type of house in each village, (6) Human and livestock population, (7) Facilities in the village such as roads, transport facility for conveyance, drinking water supply, street light and (8) Community based organizations in the villages.

#### **5. Development of interview schedule and data collection**

Taking into the consideration the objectives of the survey, an interview schedule was prepared after thorough consultation with the experts in the field of social sciences. A comprehensive interview schedule covering all the major parameters for measuring the socio-economic situation was developed.

#### **6. Tools used to analyze the data**

The statistical components such as frequency and percentage were used to analyze the data.

#### **Abbreviations used in the report**

LL=Landless

MF=Marginal Farmers

SF=Small farmers

SMF=Semi medium farmers

MDF=Medium farmers

LF=Large Farmers

## FINDINGS OF THE SURVEY

This chapter deals with systematic presentation of results of the survey. Keeping in view the objectives, the salient features of the survey are presented under the following headings.

**Households sampled for socio-economic survey:** The data on households sampled for socio economic survey in Honnahunasi Micro watershed is presented in Table 1 and it indicated that 35 farmers were sampled in Honnahunasi micro-watershed among households surveyed 11 (31.43%) were marginal, 13 (37.14%) were small and 6 (17.14 %) were semi medium farmers. 5 landless farmers were also interviewed for the survey.

**Table 1. Households sampled for socio economic survey in Honnahunasi micro-watershed**

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (5)		MF (11)		SF (13)		SMF (6)		All (35)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Farmers	5	14.3	11	31.4	13	37.1	6	17.1	35	100

**Population characteristics:** The population characteristics of households sampled for socio-economic survey in Honnahunasi Micro watershed is presented in Table 2. The data indicated that, there were 71 (50.00%) men and 71 (50.00%) were women.

**Table 2. Population characteristics in Honnahunasi micro-watershed**

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (17)		MF (48)		SF (54)		SMF (23)		All (142)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Men	10	58.8	21	44	25	46	15	65.2	71	50
2	Women	7	41.2	27	56	29	54	8	34.8	71	50
Total		17	100	48	100	54	100	23	100	142	100
Average		3.4		4.4		4.2		3.8		4.1	

**Age wise classification of population:** The age wise classification of household members in Honnahunasi Micro watershed is presented in Table 3. The indicated that, 26 (18.31%) of population were 0-15 years of age, 51 (35.92%) were 16-35 years of age, 57(40.14%) were 36-60 years of age and 8 (5.63 %) were above 61 years of age.

**Table 3: Age wise classification of members of the household in Honnahunasi micro-watershed**

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (17)		MF (48)		SF (54)		SMF (23)		All (142)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	0-15 years of age	3	17.7	11	22.9	7	13	5	21.74	26	18.31
2	16-35 years of age	5	29.4	17	35.4	21	38.9	8	34.78	51	35.92
3	36-60 years of age	7	41.2	17	35.4	24	44.4	9	39.13	57	40.14
4	> 61 years	2	11.8	3	6.25	2	3.7	1	4.35	8	5.63
Total		17	100	48	100	54	100	23	100	142	100

**Education level of household members:** Education level of household members in Honnahunasi Micro watershed is presented in Table 4. The results indicated that, there were 46.48 per cent of illiterates, 26.06 per cent of them had primary school education,

10.56 per cent middle school education, and 7.75 per cent high school education, 3.52 per cent of them had PUC education, 4.23 per cent attained graduation, and 1.41 them had other education.

**Table 4. Education level of members of the household in Honnahunasi micro-watershed**

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (17)		MF (48)		SF (54)		SMF (23)		All (142)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Illiterate	8	47.1	15	31.3	36	66.7	7	30.4	66	46.5
2	Primary School	5	29.4	16	33.3	9	16.7	7	30.4	37	26.1
3	Middle School	0	0	9	18.8	5	9.26	1	4.35	15	10.6
4	High School	3	17.7	2	4.17	1	1.85	5	21.7	11	7.75
5	PUC	1	5.88	2	4.17	0	0	2	8.7	5	3.52
6	Degree	0	0	2	4.17	3	5.56	1	4.35	6	4.23
7	Others	0	0	2	4.17	0	0	0	0	2	1.41
Total		17	100	48	100	54	100	23	100	142	100

**Occupation of head of households:** The data regarding the occupation of the household heads in Honnahunasi Micro watershed is presented in Table 5. The results indicate that, 85.71 per cent of household's heads were practicing agriculture and 14.29 per cent of the household heads were agricultural Labour.

**Table 5: Occupation of heads of households in Honnahunasi micro-watershed**

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (5)		MF (11)		SF (13)		SMF (6)		All (35)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Agriculture	3	60	10	91	11	84.62	6	100	30	85.71
2	Agricultural Labour	2	40	1	9.1	2	15.38	0	0	5	14.29
Total		5	100	11	100	13	100	6	100	35	100

**Occupation of the members of the household:** The data regarding the occupation of the household members in Honnahunasi Micro watershed is presented in Table 6. The results indicate that, agriculture was the major occupation for 22.54 per cent of the household members, 59.15 per cent were agricultural labour, 16.90 per cent were working in pursuing education and 1.41 per cent were children's.

**Table 6: Occupation of members of the household in Honnahunasi micro-watershed**

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (17)		MF (48)		SF (54)		SMF (23)		All (142)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Agriculture	3	17.7	12	25	11	20.37	6	26.09	32	22.5
2	Agricultural Labour	14	82.4	25	52.1	33	61.11	12	52.17	84	59.2
3	Student	0	0	9	18.8	10	18.52	5	21.74	24	16.9
4	Children	0	0	2	4.17	0	0	0	0	2	1.41
Total		17	100	48	100	54	100	23	100	142	100

**Institutional Participation of household members:** The data regarding the institutional participation of the household members in Honnahunasi Micro watershed is presented in Table 7. The results show that, out of the total family members in the households 100 per cent were not participating in any of the institutions.

**Table 7: Institutional Participation of household member in Honnahunasi micro-watershed**

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (17)		MF (48)		SF (54)		SMF (23)		All (142)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	No Participation	17	100	48	100	54	100	23	100	142	100
	Total	17	100	48	100	54	100	23	100	142	100

**Type of house owned:** The data regarding the type of house owned by the households in Honnahunasi Micro watershed is presented in Table 8. The results indicate that, 62.86 percent possess thatched house, 37.14 per cent of the households possess katcha house.

**Table 8. Type of house owned by households in Honnahunasi micro-watershed**

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (5)		MF (11)		SF (13)		SMF (6)		All (35)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Thatched	2	40	7	64	8	61.54	5	83.3	22	62.86
2	Katcha	3	60	4	36	5	38.46	1	16.7	13	37.14
	Total	5	100	11	100	13	100	6	100	35	100

**Durable assets owned by the households:** The data regarding the Durable Assets owned by the households in Honnahunasi Micro watershed is presented in Table 9. The result shows that, 57.14 per cent possess TV, 11.43 per cent possess mixer grinder, 2.86 per cent possess Bicycle, 40.00 per cent possess motor cycle and 85.71 per cent possess mobile phones.

**Table 9. Durable assets owned by households in Honnahunasi micro-watershed**

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (5)		MF (11)		SF (13)		SMF (6)		All (35)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Television	3	60	4	36	8	61.5	5	83	20	57.14
2	Mixer/Grinder	0	0	1	9.1	1	7.69	2	33	4	11.43
3	Bicycle	0	0	1	9.1	0	0	0	0	1	2.86
4	Motor Cycle	1	20	3	27	4	30.8	6	100	14	40
5	Mobile Phone	3	60	10	91	11	84.6	6	100	30	85.71

**Average value of durable assets:** The data regarding the average value of durable assets owned by the households in Honnahunasi Micro watershed is presented in Table 10. The result shows that, the average value of television was Rs.5760.00, mixer grinder was Rs.1750.00, bicycle was Rs.1200.00, motor cycle was Rs. 23928.00 and mobile phone was Rs.5056.00.

**Table 10. Average value of durable assets owned in Honnahunasi micro-watershed**

Sl.No.	Particulars	Average Value (Rs.)				
		LL (5)	MF (11)	SF (13)	SMF (6)	All (35)
1	Television	4000	5500	7150	4800	5760
2	Mixer/Grinder	0	1500	2000	1750	1750
3	Bicycle	0	1200	0	0	1200
4	Motor Cycle	15000	30000	25000	21666	23928
5	Mobile Phone	3000	4200	6972	4000	5056

**Farm implements owned:** The data regarding the farm implements owned by the households in Honnahunasi Micro watershed is presented in Table 11. About 20.00 per

cent of the households possess Bullock Cart, 28.57 per cent possess plough, 5.71 per cent possess Sprayer and 31.43 per cent possess Weeder.

**Table 11. Farm implements owned in Honnahunasi micro-watershed**

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (5)		MF (11)		SF (13)		SMF (6)		All (35)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Bullock Cart	0	0	2	18.2	4	30.77	1	16.7	7	20
2	Plough	0	0	3	27.3	5	38.46	2	33.3	10	28.57
3	Sprayer	0	0	2	18.2	0	0	0	0	2	5.71
4	Weeder	0	0	2	18.2	5	38.46	4	66.7	11	31.43

**Average value of farm implements:** The data regarding the average value of farm Implements owned by the households in Honnahunasi Micro watershed is presented in Table 12. The results show that the average value of plough was Rs.4280.00, bullock Cart was Rs.14285.00, sprayer was Rs.1500.00 and weeder was Rs.120.00.

**Table 12. Average value of farm implements in Honnahunasi micro-watershed**

Sl.No.	Particulars	Average Value (Rs.)				
		LL (5)	MF (11)	SF (13)	SMF (6)	All (35)
1	Bullock Cart	0	10000	15000	20000	14285
2	Plough	0	5733	4640	1200	4280
3	Sprayer	0	1500	0	0	1500
4	Weeder	0	105	121	124	120

**Livestock possession by the households:** The data regarding the Livestock possession by the households in Honnahunasi Micro watershed is presented in Table 13. The results indicate that, 25.71 per cent of the households possess bullocks, 5.71 per cent possess local cow and 2.86 per cent possess buffalo.

**Table 13. Livestock possession by households in Honnahunasi micro-watershed**

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (5)		MF (11)		SF (13)		SMF (6)		All (35)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Bullock	0	0	3	27	5	38.46	1	17	9	25.71
2	Local cow	0	0	0	0	1	7.69	1	17	2	5.71
3	Buffalo	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	17	1	2.86
4	blank	4	80	8	73	8	61.54	3	50	23	65.71

**Average Labour availability:** The data regarding the average labour availability in Honnahunasi Micro watershed is presented in Table 14. The indicated that, own labour men available in the micro watershed was 7.65, women available in the micro watershed was 5.53, hired labour (men) available was 12.5 and hired labour (women) available was 12.74.

**Table 14. Average labour availability in Honnahunasi micro-watershed**

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (5)	MF (11)	SF (13)	SMF (6)	All (35)
1	Hired labour Female	1.25	15.5	11.46	18.17	12.74
2	Own Labour Female	0.75	12.3	2.85	2.17	5.53
3	Own labour Male	0.75	16.8	2.69	6.17	7.65
4	Hired labour Male	1.25	15.5	11	17.83	12.5

**Adequacy of hired labour:** The data regarding the adequacy of hired labour in Honnahunasi Micro watershed is presented in Table 15. The results indicate that, 97.14 per cent of the household opined that hired labour was Inadequate.

**Table 15. Adequacy of hired labour in Honnahunasi micro-watershed**

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (5)		MF (11)		SF (13)		SMF (6)		All (35)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Inadequate	4	80	11	100	13	100	6	100	34	97.1

**Distribution of land (ha):** The data regarding the distribution of land (ha) in Honnahunasi Micro watershed is presented in Table 16. The results indicate that, 31.49 ha (87.42%) of dry land and 4.53 ha (12.58 %) of irrigated land.

**Table 16. Distribution of land (ha) in Honnahunasi micro-watershed**

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (5)		MF (11)		SF (13)		SMF (6)		All (35)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Dry	0	0	6.69	93.23	15.25	92.63	9.55	77.12	31.49	87.42
2	Irrigated	0	0	0.49	6.77	1.21	7.37	2.83	22.88	4.53	12.58
Total		0	100	7.17	100	16.47	100	12.38	100	36.02	100

**Average value of land (ha):** The data regarding the average land value (Rs./ha) in Honnahunasi Micro watershed is presented in Table 17. The results show that the average value of dry land was Rs.317439.92, and the average value of irrigated land was Rs.463125.00.

**Table 17. Average value of land (ha) in Honnahunasi micro-watershed**

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (5)	MF (11)	SF (13)	SMF (6)	All (35)
1	Dry	0	568159.8	301459.3	167457.6	317439.9
2	Irrigated	0	1029167	658666.7	282285.7	463125

**Status of bore wells:** The data regarding the status of bore wells in Honnahunasi Micro watershed is presented in Table 18. The results indicate that, there were 3 De-functioning and 3 functioning bore wells among the sampled households in micro watershed.

**Table 18. Status of bore wells in Honnahunasi micro-watershed**

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (5)	MF (11)	SF (13)	SMF (6)	All (35)
1	De-functioning	0	0	2	1	3
2	Functioning	0	0	2	1	3

**Source of irrigation:** The data regarding the source of irrigation in Honnahunasi Micro watershed is presented in Table 19. The results that bore well were major source of irrigation for 8.57 per cent of the households.

**Table 19. Source of irrigation in Honnahunasi micro-watershed**

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (5)		MF (11)		SF (13)		SMF (6)		All (35)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Bore Well	0	0	0	0	2	15.38	1	16.7	3	8.57

**Depth of water (Avg. In meters):** The data regarding the depth of water in Honnahunasi Micro watershed is presented in Table 20. The results revealed that, the depth of bore well was 7.58 meter.

**Table 20. Depth of water (Avg. In meters) in Honnahunasi micro-watershed**

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (5)	MF (11)	SF (13)	SMF (6)	All (35)
1	Bore Well	0	0	12.19	17.78	7.58

**Irrigated Area (ha):** The data regarding the irrigated area (ha) in Honnahunasi Micro watershed is presented in Table 21. The results indicate that, the availability of irrigation water was used for kharif crops was 2.83 ha.

**Table 21. Irrigated Area (ha) in Honnahunasi micro-watershed**

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (5)	MF (11)	SF (13)	SMF (6)	All (35)
1	Kharif	0	0	1.21	1.62	2.83
Total		0	0	1.21	1.62	2.83

**Cropping pattern:** The data regarding the cropping pattern in Honnahunasi Micro watershed is presented in Table 22. The results indicate that, farmers have grown Maize (20.23 ha), Bajra (10.75 ha), Groundnut (4.44 ha) and Paddy (0.61 ha).

**Table 22. Cropping pattern in Honnahunasi micro-watershed**

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (5)	MF (11)	SF (13)	SMF (6)	All (35)
1	Kharif - Maize	0	3.34	8.15	8.74	20.23
2	Kharif - Bajra	0	2.43	7.11	1.21	10.75
3	Kharif - Groundnut	0	1.4	0.61	2.43	4.44
4	Kharif - Paddy	0	0	0.61	0	0.61
Total		0	7.17	16.47	12.39	36.04

**Cropping intensity:** The data regarding the cropping intensity in Honnahunasi Micro watershed is presented in Table 23. The results indicate that, the cropping intensity was 93.68 per cent.

**Table 23. Cropping intensity (%) in Honnahunasi micro-watershed**

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (5)	MF (11)	SF (13)	SMF (6)	All (35)
1	Cropping Intensity	0	100	100	83.61	93.68

**Possession of bank account and savings:** The data regarding the possession of bank account and saving in Honnahunasi micro-watershed is presented in Table 24. The results indicate that, 85.71 cent of the households posses bank account and savings.

**Table 24. Possession of Bank account and savings in Honnahunasi micro-watershed**

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (5)		MF (11)		SF (13)		SMF (6)		All (35)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Account	0	0	11	100	13	100	6	100	30	85.71
2	Savings	0	0	11	100	13	100	6	100	30	85.71

**Borrowing status:** The data regarding the borrowing status in Honnahunasi micro-watershed is presented in Table 25. The results indicate that, 85.71 percent of the sample farmers have borrowed credit from different sources.

**Table 25. Borrowing status in Honnahunasi micro-watershed**

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (5)		MF (11)		SF (13)		SMF (6)		All (35)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Credit Aailed	0	0	11	100	13	100	6	100	30	85.71

**Cost of Cultivation of Maize:** The data regarding the cost of cultivation (Rs/ha) of Maize in Honnahunasi micro watershed is presented in Table 26.a. The results indicate that, the total cost of **cultivation** (Rs/ha) for Maize was Rs. 31727.41. The gross income realized by the farmers was Rs. 27394.11. The net income from Maize cultivation was Rs.-4333.30, thus the benefit cost ratio was found to be 1:0.90.

**Table 26(a). Cost of Cultivation of Maize in Honnahunasi micro-watershed**

Sl.N	Particulars	Units	Phy Units	Value(Rs.)	% to C3
<b>I</b>	<b>Cost A1</b>				
1	Hired Human Labour	Man days	28.8	7895.85	24.89
2	Bullock	Pairs/day	3.94	2168.21	6.83
3	Tractor	Hours	1.77	1331	4.2
4	Machinery	Hours	0	0	0
5	Seed Main Crop (Establishment and Maintenance)	Kgs (Rs.)	17.13	2055.02	6.48
7	FYM	Quintal	12.56	1420.32	4.48
8	Fertilizer + micronutrients	Quintal	5	3616.97	11.4
9	Pesticides (PPC)	Kgs /liters	2.23	2619.12	8.26
10	Irrigation	Number	0	0	0
11	Repairs		0	0	0
12	Msc. Charges (Marketing costs etc)		0	0.06	0
13	Depreciation charges		0	50.38	0.16
14	Land revenue and Taxes		0	0	0
<b>II</b>	<b>Cost B1</b>				
16	Interest on working capital			1166.51	3.68
17	<b>Cost B1 = (Cost A1 + sum of 15 and 16)</b>			22323.44	70.36
<b>III</b>	<b>Cost B2</b>				
18	Rental Value of Land			156.86	0.49
19	<b>Cost B2 = (Cost B1 + Rental value)</b>			22480.3	70.85
<b>IV</b>	<b>Cost C1</b>				
20	Family Human Labour		24.37	6353.33	20.02
21	<b>Cost C1 = (Cost B2 + Family Labour)</b>			28833.63	90.88
<b>V</b>	<b>Cost C2</b>				
22	Risk Premium			9.47	0.03
23	<b>Cost C2 = (Cost C1 + Risk Premium)</b>			28843.1	90.91
<b>VI</b>	<b>Cost C3</b>				
24	Managerial Cost			2884.31	9.09
25	<b>Cost C3 = (Cost C2 + Managerial Cost)</b>			31727.41	100
<b>VII</b>	<b>Economics of the Crop</b>				
a.	Main Product	a) Main Product (q)		22.35	26688.44
		b) Main Crop Sales Price (Rs.)			1194.12
	By Product	e) Main Product (q)		10.91	705.68
		f) Main Crop Sales Price (Rs.)			64.71
b.	Gross Income (Rs.)			27394.11	
c.	Net Income (Rs.)			-4333.3	
d.	Cost per Quintal (Rs./q.)			1419.58	
e.	Benefit Cost Ratio (BC Ratio)			1:0.9	

**Cost of Cultivation of Bajra:** The data regarding the cost of cultivation (Rs/ha) of Bajra in Honnahunasi micro watershed is presented in Table 26.b. The results indicate that, the total cost of cultivation (Rs/ha) for Bajra was Rs. 23110.78. The gross income realized by the farmers was Rs. 13917.28. The net income from Bajra cultivation was Rs.-9193.51, thus the benefit cost ratio was found to be 1:0.60.

**Table 26(b). Cost of Cultivation of Bajra in Honnahunasi micro-watershed**

Sl.No	Particulars	Units	Phy Units	Value(Rs.)	% to C3
<b>I</b>	<b>Cost A1</b>				
1	Hired Human Labour	Man days	14.7	3547.41	15.35
2	Bullock	Pairs/day	5.82	3201.77	13.85
3	Tractor	Hours	3.15	2360.45	10.21
4	Machinery	Hours	0	0	0
5	Seed Main Crop (Establishment and Maintenance)	Kgs (Rs.)	6.59	750.19	3.25
7	FYM	Quintal	5.67	566.51	2.45
8	Fertilizer + micronutrients	Quintal	3.75	2744.24	11.87
9	Pesticides (PPC)	Kgs / liters	1.83	2017	8.73
10	Irrigation	Number	0	0	0
11	Repairs		0	0	0
12	Msc. Charges (Marketing costs etc)		0	0	0
13	Depreciation charges		0	168.1	0.73
14	Land revenue and Taxes		0	0	0
<b>II</b>	<b>Cost B1</b>				
16	Interest on working capital			730.42	3.16
17	<b>Cost B1 = (Cost A1 + sum of 15 and 16)</b>			16086.09	69.6
<b>III</b>	<b>Cost B2</b>				
18	Rental Value of Land			166.67	0.72
19	<b>Cost B2 = (Cost B1 + Rental value)</b>			16252.76	70.33
<b>IV</b>	<b>Cost C1</b>				
20	Family Human Labour		18.67	4748.15	20.55
21	<b>Cost C1 = (Cost B2 + Family Labour)</b>			21000.92	90.87
<b>V</b>	<b>Cost C2</b>				
22	Risk Premium			8.89	0.04
23	<b>Cost C2 = (Cost C1 + Risk Premium)</b>			21009.8	90.91
<b>VI</b>	<b>Cost C3</b>				
24	Managerial Cost			2100.98	9.09
25	<b>Cost C3 = (Cost C2 + Managerial Cost)</b>			23110.78	100
<b>VII</b>	<b>Economics of the Crop</b>				
a.	Main Product	a) Main Product (q)		10.73	12870.71
		b) Main Crop Sales Price (Rs.)			1200
b.	By Product	e) Main Product (q)		15.7	1046.57
		f) Main Crop Sales Price (Rs.)			66.67
b.	Gross Income (Rs.)			13917.28	
c.	Net Income (Rs.)			-9193.51	
d.	Cost per Quintal (Rs./q.)			2154.73	
e.	Benefit Cost Ratio (BC Ratio)			1:0.6	

**Cost of Cultivation of Groundnut:** The data regarding the cost of cultivation (Rs/ha) of Groundnut in Honnahunasi micro watershed is presented in Table 26.c. The results indicate, the total cost of cultivation (Rs/ha) for Groundnut was Rs.42640.09. The gross income realized by the farmers was Rs. 74529.80. The net income from Groundnut cultivation was Rs. 31889.71, thus the benefit cost ratio was found to be 1:1.80.

**Table 26(c). Cost of Cultivation of Groundnut in Honnahunasi micro-watershed**

Sl.No	Particulars	Units	Phy Units	Value(Rs.)	% to C3
<b>I</b>	<b>Cost A1</b>				
1	Hired Human Labour	Man days	22.36	5578.22	13.08
2	Bullock	Pairs/day	6.56	3606.71	8.46
3	Tractor	Hours	2.6	1951.79	4.58
4	Machinery	Hours	0	0	0
5	Seed Main Crop (Establishment and Maintenance)	Kgs (Rs.)	89.8	10281.51	24.11
7	FYM	Quintal	10.88	1088.11	2.55
8	Fertilizer + micronutrients	Quintal	5.2	3643.34	8.54
9	Pesticides (PPC)	Kgs / liters	2.6	2862.62	6.71
10	Irrigation	Number	0	0	0
11	Repairs		0	0	0
12	Msc. Charges (Marketing costs etc)		0	0	0
13	Depreciation charges		0	46.12	0.11
14	Land revenue and Taxes		0	0	0
<b>II</b>	<b>Cost B1</b>				
16	Interest on working capital			2146	5.03
17	<b>Cost B1 = (Cost A1 + sum of 15 and 16)</b>			31204.42	73.18
<b>III</b>	<b>Cost B2</b>				
18	Rental Value of Land			208.33	0.49
19	<b>Cost B2 = (Cost B1 + Rental value)</b>			31412.75	73.67
<b>IV</b>	<b>Cost C1</b>				
20	Family Human Labour		28.51	7343.22	17.22
21	<b>Cost C1 = (Cost B2 + Family Labour)</b>			38755.97	90.89
<b>V</b>	<b>Cost C2</b>				
22	Risk Premium			7.75	0.02
23	<b>Cost C2 = (Cost C1 + Risk Premium)</b>			38763.72	90.91
<b>VI</b>	<b>Cost C3</b>				
24	Managerial Cost			3876.37	9.09
25	<b>Cost C3 = (Cost C2 + Managerial Cost)</b>			42640.09	100
<b>VII</b>	<b>Economics of the Crop</b>				
a.	Main Product	a) Main Product (q)		22.81	74136.5
		b) Main Crop Sales Price (Rs.)			3250
	By Product	e) Main Product (q)		7.87	393.3
		f) Main Crop Sales Price (Rs.)			50
b.	Gross Income (Rs.)			74529.8	
c.	Net Income (Rs.)			31889.71	
d.	Cost per Quintal (Rs./q.)			1869.26	
e.	Benefit Cost Ratio (BC Ratio)			1:1.8	

**Cost of Cultivation of Paddy:** The data regarding the cost of cultivation (Rs/ha) of Paddy in Honnahunasi micro watershed is presented in Table 26.d. The results indicate that, the total cost of cultivation (Rs/ha) for Paddy was Rs. 70265.31. The gross income realized by the farmers was Rs.123500.00. The net income from Paddy cultivation was Rs. 53234.69, thus the benefit cost ratio was found to be 1:1.80.

**Table 26(d). Cost of Cultivation of Paddy in Honnahunasi micro-watershed**

Sl.No	Particulars	Units	Phy Units	Value(Rs.)	% to C3
<b>I</b>	<b>Cost A1</b>				
1	Hired Human Labour	Man days	1.65	494	0.7
2	Bullock	Pairs/day	0	0	0
3	Tractor	Hours	6.59	4940	7.03
4	Machinery	Hours	0	0	0
5	Seed Main Crop (Establishment and Maintenance)	Kgs (Rs.)	164.67	19760	28.12
6	Seed Inter Crop	Kgs.	0	0	0
7	FYM	Quintal	16.47	1646.67	2.34
8	Fertilizer + micronutrients	Quintal	6.59	4940	7.03
9	Pesticides (PPC)	Kgs / liters	3.29	3622.67	5.16
10	Irrigation	Number	0	0	0
11	Repairs		0	0	0
12	Msc. Charges (Marketing costs etc)		0	0	0
13	Depreciation charges		0	0.03	0
14	Land revenue and Taxes		0	0	0
<b>II</b>	<b>Cost B1</b>				
16	Interest on working capital			3597.52	5.12
17	<b>Cost B1 = (Cost A1 + sum of 15 and 16)</b>			39000.89	55.51
<b>III</b>	<b>Cost B2</b>				
18	Rental Value of Land			166.67	0.24
19	<b>Cost B2 = (Cost B1 + Rental value)</b>			39167.55	55.74
<b>IV</b>	<b>Cost C1</b>				
20	Family Human Labour		93.86	24700	35.15
21	<b>Cost C1 = (Cost B2 + Family Labour)</b>			63867.55	90.89
<b>V</b>	<b>Cost C2</b>				
22	Risk Premium			10	0.01
23	<b>Cost C2 = (Cost C1 + Risk Premium)</b>			63877.55	90.91
<b>VI</b>	<b>Cost C3</b>				
24	Managerial Cost			6387.76	9.09
25	<b>Cost C3 = (Cost C2 + Managerial Cost)</b>			70265.31	100
<b>VII</b>	<b>Economics of the Crop</b>				
a.	Main Product	a) Main Product (q)		82.33	123500
		b) Main Crop Sales Price (Rs.)			1500
b.	Gross Income (Rs.)			123500	
c.	Net Income (Rs.)			53234.69	
d.	Cost per Quintal (Rs./q.)			853.42	
e.	Benefit Cost Ratio (BC Ratio)			1:1.8	

**Adequacy of fodder:** The data regarding the adequacy of fodder in Honnahunasi Micro watershed is presented in Table 27. The results indicate that, 14.29 per cent of the households opined that dry fodder was adequate.

**Table 27. Adequacy of fodder in Honnahunasi micro-watershed**

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (5)		MF (11)		SF (13)		SMF (6)		All (35)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Adequate-Dry Fodder	0	0	1	9.09	3	23.08	1	16.7	5	14.29

**Average annual gross income:** The data regarding the annual gross income in Honnahunasi Micro watershed is presented in Table 28. The results indicate that, the farmers have annual gross income of Rs. 50685.71 in micro-watershed, of which Rs. 33114.29 is from agriculture itself.

**Table 28. Average annual gross income in Honnahunasi micro-watershed**

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (5)	MF (11)	SF (13)	SMF (6)	All (35)
1	Wage	27000	4545.45	29230.8	8333.33	17571.4
2	Agriculture	0	25000	37615.4	65833.3	33114.3
	Income(Rs.)	27000	29545.5	66846.2	74166.7	50685.7

**Average annual Expenditure:** The data regarding the average annual expenditure in Honnahunasi Micro watershed is presented in Table 29. The results indicate that, the farmers have annual gross expenditure of Rs. 83842.60 in micro-watershed, of which Rs. 13357.14 is from agriculture itself.

**Table 29. Average annual Expenditure in Honnahunasi micro-watershed**

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (5)	MF (11)	SF (13)	SMF (6)	All (35)
1	Wage	7400	5250	16625	5000	5442.86
2	Agriculture	0	10272.7	16961.5	22333.3	13357.1
	Total	7400	15522.7	33586.5	27333.3	83842.6

**Horticulture species grown:** The data regarding horticulture species grown in Honnahunasi Micro watershed is presented in Table 30. The results indicate that, the total number of horticultural trees grown (both field and backyard) by the sampled households were coconut (3) and mango (3).

**Table 30. Horticulture species grown in Honnahunasi micro-watershed**

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (5)		MF (11)		SF (13)		SMF (6)		All (35)	
		F	B	F	B	F	B	F	B	F	B
1	Coconut	0	0	2	0	1	0	0	0	3	0
2	Mango	0	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	3	0

\*F= Field B=Back Yard

**Forest species grown:** The data regarding forest species grown in Honnahunasi Micro watershed is presented in Table 31. The results indicate that, households have planted 8 Eucalyptus trees, 2 teak trees, 42 neem trees and 1 acacia trees together in both field and backyard.

**Table 31. Forest species grown in Honnahunasi micro-watershed**

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (5)		MF (11)		SF (13)		SMF (6)		All (35)	
		F	B	F	B	F	B	F	B	F	B
1	Eucalyptus	0	0	0	0	8	0	0	0	8	0
2	Teak	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	2	0
3	Neem	0	0	8	0	34	0	0	0	42	0
4	Acacia	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0

\*F= Field B=Back Yard

**Average additional investment capacity:** The data regarding average additional investment capacity in Honnahunasi Micro watershed is presented in Table 32. The results indicate that, households have an average investment capacity of Rs. 142.86 for land development and Rs.285.71 for adoption of improved crop production activities.

**Table 32. Average additional investment capacity of households in Honnahunasi micro-watershed**

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (5)	MF (11)	SF (13)	SMF (6)	All (35)
1	Land development	0	0	384.62	0	142.86
2	Improved crop production	0	0	769.23	0	285.71

**Source of funds for additional investment:** The data regarding source of funds for additional investment in Honnahunasi Micro watershed is presented in Table 33. The results indicate that, the sources of finance raised from bank as a loan for land development and improved crop production was 2.86 per cent.

**Table 33. Source of funds for additional investment in Honnahunasi micro-watershed**

Sl.No	Item	Land development		Improved crop production	
		N	%	N	%
1	Loan from bank	1	2.86	1	2.86

**Marketing of agricultural produce:** The data regarding marketing of the agricultural produce in Honnahunasi Micro watershed is presented in Table 34. The results indicated that, 88.79 percent of output of bajra was sold in the market and 100.00 percent of output of groundnut, maize and paddy was sold in the market.

**Table 34. Marketing of agricultural produce in Honnahunasi micro-watershed**

Sl.No	Crops	Output obtained (q)	Output retained (q)	Output sold (q)	Output sold (%)	Avg. Price obtained (Rs/q)
1	Bajra	116	13	103	89	1200
2	Groundnut	87	0	87	100	3250
3	Maize	457	1	456	100	1194
4	Paddy	50	0	50	100	1500

**Table 35. Marketing channels used for sale of agricultural produce in Honnahunasi micro-watershed**

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (5)		MF (11)		SF (13)		SMF (6)		All (35)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Local/village Merchant	0	0	0	0	1	7.69	2	33.3	3	8.57
2	Regulated Market	0	0	11	100	12	92.3	5	83.3	28	80

**Marketing channels used for sale of agricultural produce:** The data regarding marketing channels used for sale of agricultural produce in Honnahunasi Micro watershed is presented in Table 35. The results indicated that, 8.57 cent of the households have sold agricultural produce to the local/village merchants and 80.00 per cent of regulated market

**Mode of transport of agricultural produce:** The data regarding mode of transport of agricultural produce in Honnahunasi Micro watershed is presented in Table 36. The results indicated that, 88.57 cent of the households have used tractor.

**Table 36. Mode of transport of agricultural produce in Honnahunasi micro-watershed**

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (5)		MF (11)		SF (13)		SMF (6)		All (35)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Tractor	0	0	11	100	13	100	7	117	31	88.57

**Incidence of soil and water erosion problems:** The data regarding incidence of incidence of soil and water erosion problems in Honnahunasi Micro watershed is presented in Table 37. The results indicate that, 85.71 per cent of the households have experienced soil and water erosion problems.

**Table 37. Incidence of soil and water erosion problems in Honnahunasi micro-watershed**

Sl. No.	Particulars	LL (5)		MF (11)		SF (13)		SMF (6)		All (35)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Soil and water erosion problems in the farm	0	0	11	100	13	100	6	100	30	85.71

**Interest towards soil testing:** The data regarding Interest shown towards soil testing in Honnahunasi Micro watershed is presented in Table 38. The results indicated that, 82.86 per cent of the households were interested towards soil testing.

**Table 38. Interest regarding soil testing in Honnahunasi micro-watershed**

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (5)		MF (11)		SF (13)		SMF (6)		All (35)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Interest in soil test	0	0	10	91	13	100	6	100	29	82.86

**Usage pattern of fuel for domestic use:** The data on usage pattern of fuel for domestic use in Honnahunasi Micro watershed is presented in Table 39. The results indicated that, firewood was the major source of fuel for domestic use for 100.00 per cent of the households.

**Table 39. Usage pattern of fuel for domestic use in Honnahunasi micro-watershed**

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (5)		MF (11)		SF (13)		SMF (6)		All (35)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Fire Wood	5	100	11	100	13	100	6	100	35	100

**Source of drinking water:** The data on source of drinking water in Honnahunasi Micro watershed is presented in Table 40. The results indicated that, piped supply of water was the major source for drinking water for 100 per cent of the households.

**Table 40. Source of drinking water in Honnahunasi micro-watershed**

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (5)		MF (11)		SF (13)		SMF (6)		All (35)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Piped supply	5	100	11	100	13	100	6	100	35	100

**Source of light:** The data on source of light in Honnahunasi Micro watershed is presented in Table 41. The results indicated that, electricity was the major source of light for 100.00 per cent of the households.

**Table 41. Source of light in Honnahunasi micro-watershed**

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (5)		MF (11)		SF (13)		SMF (6)		All (35)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Electricity	5	100	11	100	13	100	6	100	35	100

**Existence of sanitary toilet facility:** The data on availability of toilet facility in Honnahunasi Micro watershed is presented in Table 42. The results indicated that, 54.29 per cent of the households possess toilets.

**Table 42. Existence of sanitary toilet facility in Honnahunasi micro-watershed**

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (5)		MF (11)		SF (13)		SMF (6)		All (35)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Sanitary toilet facility	1	20	11	100	1	7.69	6	100	19	54.3

**Possession of PDS card:** The data regarding possession of PDS card in Honnahunasi Micro watershed is presented in Table 43. The results indicated that, 100.00 per cent of the households possessed BPL card.

**Table 43. Possession of PDS card in Honnahunasi micro-watershed**

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (5)		MF (11)		SF (13)		SMF (6)		All (35)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	BPL	5	100	11	100	13	100	6	100	35	100

**Participation in NREGA programme:** The data regarding Participation in NREGA programme in Honnahunasi Micro watershed is presented in Table 44. The results indicated that, only 2.86 percent of the participate have participated in NREGA programme.

**Table 44. Participation in NREGA programme in Honnahunasi micro-watershed**

Sl.No	Particulars	LL (5)		MF (11)		SF (13)		SMF (6)		All (35)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Participation in NREGA programme	0	0	1	9.09	0	0	0	0	1	2.86

**Adequacy of food items:** The data regarding adequacy of food items in Honnahunasi Micro watershed is presented in Table 45. The results indicated that, the extent of adequacy of food items for cereals, pulses, Oilseeds and vegetables were 85.71, 68.57, 20.00, 17.14 per cent respectively, similarly for Fruits (11.43%), milk (22.86%), Egg (14.29%), and Meat (8.57%).

**Table 45. Adequacy of food items in Honnahunasi micro-watershed**

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (5)		MF (11)		SF (13)		SMF (6)		All (35)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Cereals	2	40	11	100	11	84.62	6	100	30	85.71
2	Pulses	2	40	8	72.7	10	76.92	4	66.7	24	68.57
3	Oilseed	0	0	3	27.3	2	15.38	2	33.3	7	20
4	Vegetables	1	20	1	9.09	2	15.38	2	33.3	6	17.14
5	Fruits	0	0	2	18.2	1	7.69	1	16.7	4	11.43
6	Milk	0	0	4	36.4	2	15.38	2	33.3	8	22.86
7	Egg	0	0	3	27.3	1	7.69	1	16.7	5	14.29
8	Meat	0	0	0	0	1	7.69	2	33.3	3	8.57

**Inadequacy of food items:** The data regarding in adequacy of food items in Honnahunasi Micro watershed is presented in Table 46. The results indicated that, the extent of in adequacy of food items for cereals, pulses, Oilseeds and vegetables were 20.00, 22.86, 74.29 and 62.86 per cent respectively, similarly for fruits (51.43%), milk (34.29%), egg (80.00%) and meat (80.00%).

**Table 46. Inadequacy of food items in Honnahunasi micro-watershed**

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (5)		MF (11)		SF (13)		SMF (6)		MDF (0)		LF (0)		All (35)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Cereals	3	60	2	18.2	2	15.38	0	0	0	0	0	0	7	20
2	Pulses	3	60	1	9.09	2	15.38	2	33.3	0	0	0	0	8	22.86
3	Oilseed	4	80	8	72.7	10	76.92	4	66.7	0	0	0	0	26	74.29
4	Vegetables	4	80	8	72.7	7	53.85	3	50	0	0	0	0	22	62.86
5	Fruits	3	60	5	45.5	8	61.54	2	33.3	0	0	0	0	18	51.43
6	Milk	2	40	3	27.3	5	38.46	2	33.3	0	0	0	0	12	34.29
7	Egg	5	100	8	72.7	11	84.62	4	66.7	0	0	0	0	28	80
8	Meat	3	60	10	90.9	11	84.62	4	66.7	0	0	0	0	28	80

**Response on market surplus of food items:** The data regarding adequacy of food items in Honnahunasi Micro watershed is presented in Table 47. The results indicated that, the extent of adequacy of food items for fruits and milk were 2.86%.

**Table 47. Response on market surplus of food items in Honnahunasi micro-watershed**

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (5)		MF (11)		SF (13)		SMF (6)		All (35)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Fruits	0	0	0	0	1	7.69	0	0	1	2.86
2	Milk	0	0	0	0	1	7.69	0	0	1	2.86

**Farming constraints:** The data regarding farming constraints experienced by households in Honnahunasi Micro watershed is presented in Table 48. The results indicated that, lower fertility status of the soil was the constraint experienced by (88.57 %) per cent of the households, wild animal menace on farm field (54.29%), frequent incidence of pest and diseases (51.43%), inadequacy of irrigation water (20.00%), high cost of fertilizers and plant protection chemicals (28.57%), high rate of interest on credit (22.86%), low price for the agricultural commodities (14.29 %), lack of marketing facilities in the area

(14.29%), inadequate extension services (28.57 %), lack of transport for safe transport of the agricultural produce to the market (42.86%), less rainfall (54.29%), source of agri-technology information (Newspaper/Tv/Mobile) (60.00%).

**Table 48. Farming constraints experienced in Honnahunasi micro-watershed**

SN	Particulars	LL (5)		MF (11)		SF (13)		SMF (6)		All (35)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Lower fertility status of the soil	0	0	11	100	12	92.31	6	100	31	88.57
2	Wild animal menace on farm field	0	0	9	81.82	5	38.46	2	33.33	19	54.29
3	Frequent incidence of pest and diseases	0	0	7	63.64	7	53.85	3	50	18	51.43
4	Inadequacy of irrigation water	0	0	2	18.18	3	23.08	1	16.67	7	20
5	High cost of Fertilizers and plant protection chemicals	0	0	6	54.55	1	7.69	3	50	10	28.57
6	High rate of interest on credit	0	0	2	18.18	6	46.15	0	0	8	22.86
7	Low price for the agricultural commodities	0	0	2	18.18	1	7.69	2	33.33	5	14.29
8	Lack of marketing facilities in the area	0	0	1	9.09	3	23.08	0	0	5	14.29
9	Inadequate extension services	0	0	1	9.09	6	46.15	2	33.33	10	28.57
10	Lack of transport for safe transport of the Agril produce to the market.	0	0	6	54.55	4	30.77	4	66.67	15	42.86
11	Less rainfall	0	0	6	54.55	10	76.92	1	16.67	19	54.29
12	Source of Agri-technology information	0	0	7	63.64	9	69.23	3	50	21	60

**SUMMARY AND IMPLICATIONS**

In order to assess the socio-economic condition of the farmers in the watershed 35 households located in the micro watershed were interviewed for the survey. The study was conducted in Honnahunasi micro-watershed (Kalakeri sub-watershed, Koppala taluk & District) is located at North latitude 15<sup>0</sup> 29' 58.129" and 15<sup>0</sup> 28' 8.028" and East longitude 76<sup>0</sup> 10' 37.08" and 76<sup>0</sup> 9' 40.547" covering an area of about 321.78 ha bounded by under Honnahunasi and Kudrimutti Villages.

Socio-economic analysis indicated that, out of the total sample of 35 respondents, 11 (31.43%) were marginal, 13(37.14%) were small and 6 (17.14%) were semi medium farmers. The population characteristics of households indicated that, there were 71 (50.00%) men and 71 (50.00%) were women. Majority of the respondents (35.92%) were in the age group of 35-60 years. Education level of the sample households indicated that, majority there were 46.48 per cent illiterates and only 4.23 per cent attained graduation. About, 85.71 per cent of household heads practicing agriculture and 14.29 per cent of the household heads were engaged as agricultural labourers. Agriculture was the major occupation for 22.54 per cent of the household members.

In the study area, 37.14 per cent of the households possess katcha house. The durable assets owned by the households showed that, 57.14 per cent possess TV, 11.43 per cent possess mixer grinder and 85.71 per cent possess mobile phones. Farm implements owned by the households indicated that, 28.57 per cent of the households possess plough and only 5.71 per cent sprayer. Regarding livestock possession by the households, 5.71 per cent possess local cow and 2.86 per cent possess buffalo respectively.

The average labour availability in the study area showed that, own labour men available in the micro watershed was 7.65, women available in the micro watershed was 5.53, hired labour (men) available was 12.5 and hired labour (women) available was 12.74.

Out of the total land holding of the sample respondents (36.02 ha), 87.42 per cent of the area is under dry condition and the remaining 12.58 per cent area is irrigated land. There were 3.00 bore wells among the sampled households. Bore well was the major source of irrigation for 8.57 per cent of the households. The major crops grown by sample farmers are Maize, Bajra, Groundnut and Paddy and cropping intensity was recorded as 93.68 per cent.

The sample households possessed 85.71 per cent bank account and 85.71 per cent of them have savings in the account. About 85.71 per cent of the respondents borrowed credit from various sources.

The per hectare cost of cultivation for Maize, Bajra, Groundnut and Paddy was Rs.31727.41 , 23110.78, 42640.09 and 70265.31 with benefit cost ratio of 1:0.90, 1: 0.60, 1: 1.80 and 1: 1.80 respectively.

Further, 14.29 per cent of the households opined that dry fodder was adequate.

The average annual gross income of the farmers was Rs. 50685.71 in micro-watershed, of which Rs. 33114.29 comes from agriculture.

The total number of horticultural trees grown (both field and backyard) by the sampled households were coconut (3) and mango (3) and the forest species are grown 8 Eucalyptus trees, 2 teak trees, 42 neem trees and 1 acacia trees together in both field and backyard.

Households have an average investment capacity of Rs. 142.86 for land development and Rs.285.71 for adoption of improved crop production activities. Source of funds raised from bank as a loan for land development and improved crop production was 2.86 per cent.

Regarding marketing channels, 8.57 per cent of the households have sold agricultural produce to the local/village merchants, while, 80.00 per cent have sold by Agents/Traders. Further, 88.57 per cent of the households have used tractor for the transport of agriculture commodity.

Majority of the farmers (85.71 %) have experienced soil and water erosion problems in the watershed and 82.86 per cent of the households were interested towards soil testing.

Firewood connection was the major source of fuel for domestic use for 100.00 per cent of the households. Piped supply was the major source for drinking water for 100.00 per cent of the households. Electricity was the major source of light for 100.00 per cent of the households. In the study area, 54.29 per cent of the households possess toilet facility. Regarding possession of PDS card, 100.00 per cent of the households possessed BPL card. Cereals (85.71%), pulses (68.57%), oilseeds (20.00%) were adequate for consumption.

Farming constraints experienced by households in the micro watersheds were lower fertility status of the soil (88.57%) wild animal menace on farm field (54.29%), frequent incidence of pest and diseases (51.43%), inadequacy of irrigation water (20.00%), high cost of fertilizers and plant protection chemicals (28.57%), high rate of interest on credit (22.86%), low price for the agricultural commodities (14.29%), lack of marketing facilities in the area (14.29%), inadequate extension services (28.57%), lack of transport for safe transport of the agricultural produce to the market (42.86%), Less rainfall (54.29%) and Source of Agri-technology information(Newspaper/TV/Mobile) (60.00%).

### **Implications of the survey**

- ✓ Result indicated that, there were 46.48 per cent were illiterate hence, extension methodologies such as demonstration, street play, drama, video shows will be effective in dissemination of the technologies in the micro watershed.
- ✓ The data indicate that, 37.14 per cent of the households possess katcha house. Hence, the development department while implementing the watershed plan should focus on agriculture to enhance the productivity of major crops in the area to increase the income of the farmers.
- ✓ Results indicated that the local institutional participation of the household members in the micro watershed is minimal hence, activities like membership campaign, awareness creation about the benefits of membership in local institutions and strengths of organized groups must be conveyed.
- ✓ Majority of the households in the watershed have experience in use of mobile phones, and television hence, these mass media can be effectively utilized for transfer of technology as well as for information dissemination.
- ✓ The farm machinery/implement possession in the micro watershed was found to be minimum the reasons may lack of knowledge or lack of financial ability which can be addressed through training on use of different farm implements, providing information on different sources of finance for purchase of farm implements.
- ✓ The possession of livestock such as crossbred cow found is less hence, farmers must be made aware of the benefits of crossbred cow in increased milk production.
- ✓ The possession of livestock such as sheep, goat and poultry was found to be low hence, farmers may be informed the role of subsidiary enterprises in enhancing the income and information on financial support for subsidiary activities.
- ✓ Households possess 31.49ha (87.42 %) of dry land and 4.53ha (12.58 %) of irrigated land hence, the availability of the dry land agricultural technologies such as short duration crops, high yielding drought resistance crop varieties, drip irrigation technology and subsidy information will be helpful for the farmers to enhance the productivity of land and as well as farmers income.
- ✓ Few of the bore well in micro watershed found non functional hence, farmers may be trained on possibility of bore well rejuvenation.
- ✓ Bore well was major source of irrigation for 8.57 per cent of the households. Hence, in order to increase the area under irrigation as well as to increase the water use efficiency farmers may trained on drip irrigation and provide the information on subsidy for drip irrigation equipment's along with the information on different agencies which provides the financial assistance for drip irrigation.
- ✓ The total number of horticultural trees grown (both field and backyard) by the sampled households were coconut (3) and mango (3) and the forest species are grown 8 Eucalyptus trees, 2 teak trees, 42 neem trees and 1 acacia trees together in both

field and backyard. Hence, production technologies related to these crops can be made available to the farmers for better adoption.

- ✓ The cropping intensity in the micro watershed was found to be (93.68 %) hence, care must be taken by the implementing agency to bring uncultivated land into cultivation through suitable measures.
- ✓ Many of the household members have borrowed loan from cooperative banks which has higher rate of interest hence, farmers may be sensitized on the different sources of credit with lesser interest rate such SHGs etc.
- ✓ The results indicated the non availability of both green and dry fodder throughout the year hence, fodder development activities can be taken up in the micro watershed.
- ✓ The average annual gross income of the households Rs.33114.29 from agriculture and Rs. 17571.43 from wages and. Agriculture was found to be the major source of income for households hence; the development activities should focus on productivity enhancement, marketing arrangements and agricultural technology dissemination to have a direct impact on the farmers.
- ✓ The cultivation of forest species is found minimal hence; information and production technology related to agro-forestry and integrated farming system.
- ✓ The data indicated that, 85.71 per cent of the households have experienced soil and water erosion problems. Hence, those farmers who reported the soil and water erosion problems may be given attention while implementation of the watershed development plan.
- ✓ The data indicated that, 82.86 per cent of the households have interest in soil testing hence, farmers must be provided with the information on various institutions which are involved in soil testing for the benefit of the farmers.
- ✓ Except summer ploughing the adoption of other soil and water conservation structures is minimum hence, the farmers in the micro watershed should be sensitized on the use of different conservation structures for soil water conservation.
- ✓ Cereals and pulses found be adequate for per cent of the households respectively hence, farm households and the farm women must be trained on importance of balanced nutrition and role of vegetable, milk, egg, meat in balanced diet.
- ✓ Lower fertility status of the soil (88.57%), wild animal menace on farm field (54.29%), frequent incidence of pest and diseases (51.43%), high cost of fertilizers and plant protection chemicals (28.57%), high rate of interest on credit (22.86%), low price for the agricultural commodities (14.29%), lack of marketing facilities in the area (14.29%), inadequate extension services (28.57%), lack of transport for safe transport of the agricultural produce to the market (42.86%) were the major farming constraints experienced hence, these constraints must be addressed immediately for the welfare of the farmers. Awareness to be created among the farmers to approach nearest KVKs/RSKs and other developmental departments for technical and for subsidized inputs and utilize the well established regulated markets, approaching the contract firms, direct markets to avoid the involvement of middlemen.